

English: Unlocked Literal Bible for Exodus

Formatted for Translators

©2022 Wycliffe Associates

Released under a Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Bible Text: The English Unlocked Literal Bible (ULB)

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English Unlocked Literal Bible is based on the unfoldingWord® Literal Text, CC BY-SA 4.0. The original work of the unfoldingWord® Literal Text is available at <https://unfoldingword.bible/ult/>.

The ULB is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Notes: English ULB Translation Notes

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English ULB Translation Notes is based on the unfoldingWord translationNotes, under CC BY-SA 4.0. The original unfoldingWord work is available at <https://unfoldingword.bible/utn>.

The ULB Notes is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

To view a copy of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>

Below is a human-readable summary of (and not a substitute for) the license.

You are free to:

Share — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format. Adapt — remix, transform, and build upon the material for any purpose, even commercially.

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

Under the following conditions:

Attribution — You must attribute the work as follows: "Original work available at <https://BibleInEveryLanguage.org>."

Attribution statements in derivative works should not in any way suggest that we endorse you or your use of this work.

ShareAlike — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original. No additional restrictions — You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

Notices:

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.



Exodus

¹ These are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt with Jacob, each with his household:² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,³ Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,⁴ Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.⁵ All the people who were descendants of Jacob were seventy in number. Joseph was already in Egypt.

⁶ Then Joseph, all his brothers, and all that generation died.⁷ But the people of Israel were fruitful, increased in numbers, became great, and became very, very mighty; the land was filled with them.

⁸ Now then a new king arose over Egypt, one who did not know about Joseph.⁹ He said to his people, "Look, the people of Israel are more numerous and stronger than we are.¹⁰ Come, let us deal with them wisely, otherwise they will continue to grow in numbers, and if war breaks out, they will join our enemies, fight against us, and leave the land."

¹¹ So they put taskmasters over them to oppress them with hard labor. The Israelites built store cities for Pharaoh: Pithom and Rameses.¹² But the more the Egyptians oppressed them, the more the Israelites increased in numbers and spread. So the Egyptians began to dread the people of Israel.

¹³ The Egyptians severely forced the people of Israel to serve.¹⁴ They made their lives bitter with hard service with mortar and brick, and with all kinds of work in the fields. All their required work was severe.

¹⁵ Then the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives; the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the other Puah.¹⁶ He said, "When you assist the Hebrew women on the birthstool, observe when they give birth. If it is a son, then you must kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she may live."¹⁷ But the midwives feared God and did not do as the king of Egypt ordered them; instead, they let the baby boys live.

¹⁸ The king of Egypt summoned the midwives and said to them, "Why have you done this, and let the baby boys live?"¹⁹ The midwives answered Pharaoh, "The Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women. They are vigorous and have finished giving birth before a midwife comes to them."

²⁰ God protected these midwives. The people increased in numbers and became very mighty.²¹ Because the midwives feared God, he gave them families.²² Pharaoh ordered all his people, "You must throw every son that is born into the river, but every daughter you will let live."

² ¹ Now a man of the tribe of Levi married a woman of Levi.² The woman became pregnant and gave birth to a son. When she saw that he was a healthy boy, she hid him for three months.

³ But when she could no longer hide him, she took a papyrus basket and sealed it with bitumen and pitch. Then she put the child in it and placed it among the reeds in the water along the side of the river.⁴ His sister stood at a distance to see what would happen to him.

⁵ Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe at the river while her attendants walked along by the riverside. She saw the basket among the reeds and sent her attendant to get it.⁶ When she opened it, she saw the child. Behold, the baby was crying. She had compassion on him and said, "This is certainly one of the Hebrews' children."

⁷ Then the baby's sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Should I go and find you a Hebrew woman to nurse the child for you?"⁸ Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." So the young girl went and got the child's mother.

⁹ Pharaoh's daughter said to the baby's mother, "Take this child and nurse him for me, and I will pay you wages." So the woman took the child and nursed him.¹⁰ When the child grew older, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses and said, "Because I drew him from the water."

¹¹ When Moses had grown up, he went out to his people and observed their hard labors. He saw an Egyptian striking a Hebrew, one of his own people.¹² He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one there, he killed the Egyptian and hid his body in the sand.

¹³ He went out the next day, and, behold, two Hebrew men were fighting. He said to the one who was in the wrong, "Why are you hitting your companion?"¹⁴ But the man said, "Who made you a leader and judge over us? Are you planning to kill me as you killed that Egyptian?" Then Moses became afraid and said, "What I did has certainly become known to others."

¹⁵ Now when Pharaoh heard about it, he tried to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh and stayed in the land of Midian. There he sat down by a well.

¹⁶ Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came, drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.¹⁷ The shepherds came and tried to drive them away, but Moses went and helped them. Then he watered their flock.

¹⁸ When the girls went to Reuel their father, he said, "Why are you home so early today?"¹⁹ They said, "An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds. He even drew water for us and watered the flock."²⁰ He said to his daughters, "So where is he? Why did you leave the man? Call him so he can eat a meal with us."

²¹ Moses agreed to stay with the man, who also gave him his daughter Zipporah in marriage.²² She bore a son, and Moses called his name Gershom; he said, "I have been a resident in a foreign land."

²³A long time later, the king of Egypt died. The people of Israel groaned because of the slave labor. They cried out for help, and their pleas went up to God because of their bondage.²⁴When God heard their groaning, God called to mind his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.²⁵God saw the people of Israel, and he understood their situation.

3 ¹Now Moses was still shepherding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. Moses led the flock to the far side of the wilderness and arrived at Horeb, the mountain of God.²There the angel of Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire in a bush. Moses looked, and behold, the bush was burning, but the bush was not burned up.³Moses said, "I will turn aside and see this amazing thing, why the bush is not burned up."

⁴When Yahweh saw that he had turned aside to look, God called to him out of the bush and said, "Moses, Moses." Moses said, "Here I am."⁵God said, "Do not come any closer! Take off your sandals from your feet, for the place where you are standing is ground that is set apart to me."⁶He added, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." Then Moses covered his face, for he was afraid to look at God.

⁷Yahweh said, "I have certainly seen the suffering of my people who are in Egypt. I have heard their outcry because of their taskmasters, for I know about their suffering."⁸I have come down to free them from the Egyptians' power and to bring them up from that land to a good, large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; to the region of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

⁹Now the outcry of the people of Israel has come to me. Moreover, I have seen the way the Egyptians have been oppressing them.¹⁰Now then, I will send you to Pharaoh so that you may bring my people, the people of Israel, out of Egypt."

¹¹But Moses said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the people of Israel from Egypt?"¹²God replied, "I will certainly be with you. This will be a sign to you that I have sent you. When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you will worship me on this mountain."

¹³Moses said to God, "When I go to the people of Israel and tell them, 'The God of your ancestors has sent me to you,' and when they say to me, 'What is his name?' what should I say to them?"¹⁴God said to Moses, "I AM THAT I AM." God said, "You must say to the people of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"¹⁵God also said to Moses, "You must say to the people of Israel, 'Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is my name forever, and this is how I will be kept in mind for all generations.'

¹⁶Go and gather the elders of Israel together. Say to them, 'Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me and said, "I have indeed observed you and have seen what has been done to you in Egypt."¹⁷I have promised to bring you up from the affliction in Egypt to the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, a land flowing with milk and honey."¹⁸They will listen to you. You and the elders of Israel must go to the king of Egypt, and you must tell him, 'Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. So now let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, in order that we may sacrifice to Yahweh, our God.'

¹⁹But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go except under a mighty hand.²⁰I will reach out with my hand and attack the Egyptians with all the miracles that I will do among them. After that, he will let you go.²¹I will grant this people favor from the Egyptians, so when you leave, you will not go empty-handed.²²Every woman will ask for silver and gold jewels and for clothing from her Egyptian neighbors and any women staying in her neighbors' houses. You will put them on your sons and daughters. In this way you will plunder the Egyptians."

4 ¹Moses answered, "But what if they do not believe me or listen to me but say instead, 'Yahweh has not appeared to you'?"²Yahweh said to him, "What is that in your hand?" Moses said, "A staff."³Yahweh said, "Throw it on the ground." Moses threw it on the ground, and it became a snake. Moses ran back from it.

⁴Yahweh said to Moses, "Reach out and take it by the tail." So he reached out and took hold of the snake. It became a staff in his hand again.⁵"This is so they may believe that Yahweh, the God of their ancestors, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you."

⁶Yahweh also said to him, "Now put your hand inside your robe." So Moses put his hand inside his robe. When he brought it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.⁷Yahweh said, "Put your hand inside your robe again." So Moses put his hand inside his robe, and when he brought it out, he saw that it was made healthy again, like the rest of his flesh.

⁸Yahweh said, "If they do not believe you—if they do not pay attention to the first sign of my power or believe in it, then they will believe the second sign.⁹If they do not believe even these two signs of my power, or listen to you, then take some water from the river and pour it on the dry land. The water that you take will become blood on the dry land."

¹⁰Then Moses said to Yahweh, "Lord, I have never been eloquent, neither in the past nor since you spoke to your servant. I am slow of speech and slow of tongue."¹¹Yahweh said to him, "Who is it who made man's mouth? Who makes a man mute

or deaf or seeing or blind? Is it not I, Yahweh?¹² So now go, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what to say."¹³ But Moses said, "Lord, please send anyone else, anyone whom you wish to send."

¹⁴Then Yahweh became angry with Moses. He said, "What about Aaron, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well. Moreover, he is coming to meet you, and when he sees you, he will be glad in his heart."¹⁵ You will speak to him and put the words to say into his mouth. I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you both what to do.

¹⁶He will speak to the people for you. He will be like a mouth for you, and you will be like God for him.¹⁷ You will take in your hand this staff, with which you will do the signs."

¹⁸So Moses went back to Jethro his father-in-law and said to him, "Let me go so I may return to my relatives who are in Egypt and see if they are still alive." Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."¹⁹ Yahweh said to Moses in Midian, "Go, return to Egypt, for all the men who were trying to take your life are dead."²⁰ Moses took his wife and his sons and put them on a donkey. He returned to the land of Egypt, and he took the staff of God in his hand.

²¹Yahweh said to Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders that I have put in your power. But I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go."²² You must say to Pharaoh, "This is what Yahweh says: Israel is my son, my firstborn,"²³ and I say to you, "Let my son go, so he may worship me." But since you have refused to let him go, I will certainly kill your son, your firstborn."

²⁴Now on the way, when they stopped for the night, Yahweh met Moses and tried to kill him.²⁵ Then Zipporah took a flint knife and cut off the foreskin of her son, and touched it to his feet. Then she said, "Surely you are a bridegroom to me by blood."²⁶ So Yahweh let him alone. She said, "You are a bridegroom of blood" because of the circumcision.

²⁷Yahweh said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." Aaron went, met him at the mountain of God, and kissed him.²⁸ Moses told Aaron all the words of Yahweh that he had sent him to say and about all the signs of Yahweh's power that he had commanded him to do.

²⁹Then Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the people of Israel.³⁰ Aaron spoke all the words that Yahweh had spoken to Moses. He also displayed the signs of Yahweh's power in the sight of the people.³¹ The people believed. When they heard that Yahweh had observed the people of Israel and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed down and worshiped him.

5 ¹After these things happened, Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, "This is what Yahweh, the God of Israel, says: 'Let my people go, so they can have a festival for me in the wilderness.'"² Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh? Why should I listen to his voice and let Israel go? I do not know Yahweh; moreover, I will not let Israel go."

³They said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Let us go on a three-day journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to Yahweh our God so that he does not attack us with plague or with the sword."⁴ But the king of Egypt said to them, "Moses and Aaron, why are you taking the people from their work? Go back to your labors."⁵ Pharaoh also said, "There are now many people in our land, and you are making them stop their labors."

⁶On that same day, Pharaoh gave a command to the people's taskmasters and overseers. He said,⁷ "Unlike before, you must no longer give the people straw to make bricks. Let them go and gather straw for themselves."⁸ However, you must still demand from them the same number of bricks as they made before. Do not accept any fewer, because they are lazy. That is why they are calling out and saying, 'Allow us to go and sacrifice to our God.'⁹ Increase the workload for the men so that they keep at it and pay no more attention to deceptive words."

¹⁰So the people's taskmasters and overseers went out and informed the people. They said, "This is what Pharaoh says: 'I will no longer give you any straw.'¹¹ You yourselves must go and get straw wherever you can find it, but your workload will not be reduced."

¹²So the people scattered throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.¹³ The taskmasters kept urging them and saying, "Finish your work, just as when straw was given to you."¹⁴ Pharaoh's taskmasters beat the overseers, who were of the people of Israel, those same men whom they had put in charge of the workers. The taskmasters kept asking them, "Why have you not produced all the bricks required of you, either yesterday and today, as you used to do in the past?"

¹⁵So the overseers, who were of the people of Israel, came to Pharaoh and cried out to him. They said, "Why are you treating your servants this way?"¹⁶ No straw is being given to your servants anymore, but they are still telling us, 'Make bricks!' We, your servants, are even beaten now, but it is the fault of your own people."¹⁷ But Pharaoh said, "You are lazy! You are lazy! You say, 'Allow us to go sacrifice to Yahweh.'¹⁸ So now go back to work. No more straw will be given to you, but you must still make the same number of bricks."

¹⁹The overseers, who were of the people of Israel, saw that they were in trouble when they were told, "You must not reduce the daily number of bricks."²⁰ They met Moses and Aaron, who were standing outside the palace, as they went away from Pharaoh.²¹ They said to Moses and Aaron, "May Yahweh look at you and punish you, because you have made us offensive in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants. You have put a sword in their hand to kill us."

²²Moses went back to Yahweh and said, "Lord, why have you caused trouble for this people? Why did you send me in the first place?"²³Ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak to him in your name, he has caused trouble for this people, and you have not set your people free at all."

6 ¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. You will see this, for he will let them go because of my strong hand. Because of my strong hand, he will drive them out of his land."

²God spoke to Moses and said to him, "I am Yahweh.³I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob as God Almighty; but by my name, Yahweh, I was not known to them.⁴I also established my covenant with them, in order to give them the land of Canaan, the land in which they sojourned.⁵Moreover, I have heard the groaning of the people of Israel whom the Egyptians have enslaved, and I have called to mind my covenant.

⁶Therefore, say to the people of Israel, 'I am Yahweh. I will bring you out from under the hard labors of the Egyptians, and I will free you from their power. I will rescue you with a display of my power, and with mighty acts of judgment.⁷I will take you to myself as my people, and I will be your God. You will know that I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out from under the hard labors of the Egyptians.

⁸I will bring you into the land that I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. I will give it to you as a possession. I am Yahweh."⁹When Moses told this to the people of Israel, they would not listen to him because of their discouragement about their severe slavery.

¹⁰Then Yahweh said to Moses, saying,¹¹"Go tell Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to let the people of Israel go from his land."¹²Moses said to Yahweh, "If the people of Israel have not listened to me, why will Pharaoh listen to me, since I am not good at speaking?"¹³Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron. He gave them a command for the people of Israel and for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to bring the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴These were the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were Hanok, Pallu, Hezron, and Karmi. These were the clan ancestors of Reuben.

¹⁵The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jakin, Zohar, and Shaul—the son of a Canaanite woman. These were the clan ancestors of Simeon.

¹⁶Here are listed the names of the sons of Levi, according to their genealogies. They were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Levi lived until he was 137 years old.¹⁷The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimei, according to their clans.¹⁸The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. Kohath lived until he was 133 years old.¹⁹The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. These became the clan ancestors of the Levites, together with their descendants.

²⁰Amram married Jochebed, his father's sister. She bore him Aaron and Moses. Amram lived 137 years and then died.²¹The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg, and Zikri.²²The sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri.

²³Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon. She bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

²⁴The sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These were the clan ancestors of the Korahites.

²⁵Eleazar, Aaron's son, married one of the daughters of Putiel. She bore him Phinehas. These were the heads of the fathers' houses among the Levites, according to their clans.

²⁶These two men were the Aaron and Moses to whom Yahweh said, "Bring out the people of Israel from the land of Egypt, by their hosts."²⁷Aaron and Moses spoke to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, in order to bring out the people of Israel from Egypt. These were the same Moses and Aaron.

²⁸When Yahweh spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,²⁹ he said to him, "I am Yahweh. Say to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, everything that I will tell you."³⁰But Moses said to Yahweh, "I am not good at speaking, so why will Pharaoh listen to me?"

7 ¹Yahweh said to Moses, "See, I have made you like a god to Pharaoh. Aaron your brother will be your prophet.²You will say everything that I command you to say. Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh so that he will let the people of Israel go from his land.

³But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and I will display many signs of my power, many wonders, in the land of Egypt.⁴But Pharaoh will not listen to you, so I will put my hand on Egypt and bring out my hosts, my people, the people of Israel, out

of the land of Egypt by great acts of judgment.⁵The Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh when I reach out with my hand on Egypt and bring out the people of Israel from among them."

⁶Moses and Aaron did so; they did just as Yahweh commanded them.⁷Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸Yahweh said to Moses and to Aaron,⁹"When Pharaoh says to you, 'Do a miracle,' then you will say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh, so that it may become a snake.'"¹⁰Then Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh, and they did just as Yahweh had commanded. Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and his servants, and it became a snake.

¹¹Then Pharaoh also called for his Egyptian wise men and sorcerers. They did the same thing by their magic.¹²Each man threw down his staff, and the staffs became snakes. But Aaron's staff swallowed up their snakes.¹³Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not listen, just as Yahweh had foretold.

¹⁴Yahweh said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is hard, and he refuses to let the people go.¹⁵Go to Pharaoh in the morning when he goes out to the water. Stand on the riverbank to meet him, and take in your hand the staff that had turned into a snake.

¹⁶Say to him, 'Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you to say, "Let my people go, so that they may worship me in the wilderness. Until now you have not listened."¹⁷Yahweh says this: "By this you will know that I am Yahweh. I am going to strike the water of the Nile River with the staff that is in my hand, and the river will be turned to blood.¹⁸The fish that are in the river will die, and the river will stink. The Egyptians will not be able to drink water from the river.'"

¹⁹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and reach out with your hand over the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, streams, pools, and all their ponds, so that their water may become blood. Do this so that there will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, even in containers of wood and stone.'"

²⁰Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh commanded. Aaron raised the staff and struck the water in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants. All the water in the river turned to blood.²¹The fish in the river died, and the river began to stink. The Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and the blood was everywhere in the land of Egypt.²²But the magicians of Egypt did the same thing with their magic. So Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he refused to listen to Moses and Aaron, just as Yahweh had said would happen.

²³Then Pharaoh turned and went into his house. He did not even pay attention to this.²⁴All the Egyptians dug around the river for water to drink, but they could not drink the water of the river itself.²⁵Seven days passed after Yahweh had attacked the river.

8 ¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and tell him, 'Yahweh says this: "Let my people go so that they may worship me.²If you refuse to let them go, I will afflict all your country with frogs.³The river will swarm with frogs. They will come up and go into your house, your bedroom, and your bed. They will go into your servants' houses. They will go onto your people, into your ovens, and into your kneading bowls.⁴The frogs will attack you, your people, and all your servants.'"

⁵Yahweh spoke to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Reach out with your hand and your staff over the rivers, the streams, and the pools, and bring the frogs up over the land of Egypt.'"⁶Aaron reached out with his hand over Egypt's waters, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.⁷But the magicians did the same with their magic; they brought up frogs over the land of Egypt.

⁸Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, "Pray to Yahweh for him to take away the frogs from me and my people. Then I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to him."⁹Moses said to Pharaoh, "Honor yourself over me. When should I pray for you, your servants, and your people, so that the frogs may be removed from you and your houses and stay only in the river?"

¹⁰Pharaoh said, "Tomorrow." Moses said, "Let it be as you say, so that you may know that there is no one like Yahweh, our God.¹¹The frogs will go from you, your houses, your servants, and your people. They will stay only in the river."¹²Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. Then Moses cried out to Yahweh concerning the frogs that he had brought on Pharaoh.

¹³Yahweh did as Moses asked: The frogs died in the houses, courts, and fields.¹⁴The people gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not listen to Moses and Aaron, just as Yahweh had said that he would do.

¹⁶Yahweh said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Reach out with your staff and strike the dust on the ground, that it may become gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.'"¹⁷They did so. When Aaron reached out with his hand and his staff and struck the

dust on the ground, gnats came on men and animals. All the dust on the ground became gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.

¹⁸The magicians tried with their magic to produce gnats, but they could not. So there were gnats on men and animals.

¹⁹Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, so he refused to listen to them. It was just as Yahweh had said Pharaoh would do.

²⁰Yahweh said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning and stand in front of Pharaoh as he goes out to the river. Say to him, 'Yahweh says this: "Let my people go so that they may worship me."²¹But if you do not let my people go, I will send swarms of flies on you, your servants, and your people, and into your houses. The Egyptians' houses will be full of swarms of flies, and even the ground on which they stand will be full of flies.

²²But on that day I will set the land of Goshen apart, the land in which my people are living, so that no swarms of flies will be there. This will happen so that you may know that I am Yahweh in the midst of this land.²³I will make a distinction between my people and your people. This sign of my power will take place tomorrow."²⁴Yahweh did so, and thick swarms of flies came into Pharaoh's house and into his servants' houses. Throughout the whole land of Egypt, the land was ruined because of the swarms of flies.

²⁵Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, "Go, sacrifice to your God in our own land."²⁶Moses said, "It is not right for us to do so, for the sacrifices we make to Yahweh our God are something disgusting to the Egyptians. If we make sacrifices right before their eyes that are disgusting to the Egyptians, will they not stone us?"²⁷No, it is a three days' journey into the wilderness that we must make, in order to sacrifice to Yahweh our God, as he commands us."

²⁸Pharaoh said, "I will allow you to go and sacrifice to Yahweh your God in the wilderness. Only you must not go very far away. Pray for me."²⁹Moses said, "As soon as I go out from you, I will pray to Yahweh that the swarms of flies may leave you, Pharaoh, and your servants and people tomorrow. But you must not deal deceitfully any more by not letting our people go to sacrifice to Yahweh."

³⁰Moses went out from Pharaoh and prayed to Yahweh.³¹Yahweh did as Moses asked; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, his servants, and his people. Not one remained.³²But Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

9 ¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and tell him, 'Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says this: "Let my people go so that they may worship me."²But if you refuse to let them go, if you still keep them back,³then Yahweh's hand will bring a terrible plague on your livestock that are in the field—the horses, donkeys, camels, herds, and flocks.⁴But Yahweh will set the livestock of Israel apart from the livestock of Egypt, so that no animal that belongs to the people of Israel will die.

⁵Yahweh has fixed a time; he has said, "It is tomorrow that I will do this thing in the land."⁶Yahweh did this the next day: All the cattle of Egypt died, but none of the people of Israel's animals died, not one animal.⁷Pharaoh investigated, and, behold, not even one livestock of the people of Israel died. But his heart was stubborn, so he did not let the people go.

⁸Then Yahweh said to Moses and to Aaron, "Take some handfuls of ashes from a kiln. You, Moses, must throw the ashes up into the air while Pharaoh is watching.⁹They will become fine dust over all the land of Egypt. They will cause blisters and sores to break out on people and animals throughout all the land of Egypt."¹⁰So Moses and Aaron took ashes from a kiln and stood in front of Pharaoh. Then Moses threw the ashes up into the air. The ashes caused blisters and sores to break out on men and animals.

¹¹The magicians could not resist Moses because of the blisters, because the blisters were on them and on all the other Egyptians.¹²Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, so Pharaoh did not listen to Moses and Aaron. This was just as Yahweh had said to Moses that Pharaoh would do.

¹³Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning, stand in front of Pharaoh, and say to him, 'Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says this: "Let my people go so that they may worship me."¹⁴For this time I will send all my plagues on you yourself, on your servants and your people. I will do this so that you may know that there is no one like me in all the earth.

¹⁵By now I could have reached out with my hand and attacked you and your people with plague, and you would have been eradicated from the land.¹⁶But it was for this reason I allowed you to survive: In order to show you my power, so that my name may be proclaimed throughout all the earth.¹⁷You are still lifting yourself up against my people by not letting them go.

¹⁸Listen! Tomorrow about this time I will bring a very strong hail storm, such as has not been seen in Egypt since the day it was founded until now.¹⁹Now then, send men and gather your livestock and everything you have in the fields to a safe place. Every man and animal that is in the field and is not brought home—the hail will come down on them, and they will die."²⁰

²⁰Then those of Pharaoh's servants who feared Yahweh's message hurried to bring their slaves and livestock into the houses.²¹ But those who did not take Yahweh's message seriously left their slaves and livestock in the fields.

²²Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Reach out with your hand toward the sky so that there will be hail in all the land of Egypt, on men and animals, and every plant of the field in the land of Egypt."²³ Moses reached out with his staff toward the sky, and Yahweh sent thunder, hail, and lightning to the ground. He also rained hail on the land of Egypt.²⁴ So there were hail and lightning mixed with hail, very severe, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

²⁵Throughout all the land of Egypt, the hail struck everything in the fields, both people and animals. It struck every plant in the fields and broke every tree.²⁶ Only in the land of Goshen, where the people of Israel lived, was there no hail.

²⁷Then Pharaoh sent men to summon Moses and Aaron. He said to them, "I have sinned this time. Yahweh is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.²⁸ Pray to Yahweh, because the mighty thunderbolts and hail are too much. I will let you go, and you will stay here no longer."

²⁹Moses said to him, "As soon as I leave the city, I will spread my hands out to Yahweh. The thunder will stop, and there will not be any more hail. In this way you will know that the earth belongs to Yahweh."³⁰ But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet really honor Yahweh God."

³¹Now the flax and the barley were ruined, for the barley was maturing in the ear, and the flax was in bloom.³² But the wheat and the spelt were not harmed because they were later crops.³³ When Moses had left Pharaoh and the city, he spread out his hands to Yahweh; the thunder and hail stopped, and the rain came down no more.

³⁴When Pharaoh saw that the rain, hail, and thunder had ceased, he sinned again and hardened his heart, together with his servants.³⁵ The heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and so he did not let the people of Israel go, just as Yahweh had spoken by the hand of Moses.

10 ¹Yahweh said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants. I have done this to show these signs of my power among them.² I have also done this so that you may tell your children and grandchildren the things I have done, how I have harshly treated Egypt, and how I have given various signs of my power among them. In this way you will know that I am Yahweh."

³So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, "Yahweh, the God of the Hebrews, says this: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go so that they may worship me.'⁴ But if you refuse to let my people go, listen, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your land.

⁵They will cover the surface of the ground so that no one will be able to see the earth. They will eat the remains of whatever escaped from the hail. They will also eat every tree that grows for you in the fields.⁶ They will fill your houses, those of all your servants, and those of all the Egyptians—something neither your father nor your grandfather ever saw, nothing ever seen since the day that they were on the earth to this present day.'" Then Moses left and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the people of Israel go so that they may worship Yahweh their God. Do you not yet realize that Egypt is destroyed?"⁸ Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh, who said to them, "Go worship Yahweh your God. But what people will go?"

⁹Moses said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and our daughters. We will go with our flocks and herds, for we must hold a festival for Yahweh."¹⁰ Pharaoh said to them, "May Yahweh indeed be with you, if I ever let you go and your little ones go. Look, you have some evil in mind.¹¹ No! Go, just the men among you, and worship Yahweh, for that is what you want." Then Moses and Aaron were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

¹²Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Reach out with your hand over the land of Egypt to the locusts, that they may attack the land of Egypt and eat every plant in it, everything that the hail has left."¹³ Moses reached out with his staff over the land of Egypt, and Yahweh brought an east wind over the land all that day and night. When it was morning, the east wind had brought the locusts.

¹⁴The locusts went through all the land of Egypt and infested all parts of it. Never before had there been such a swarm of locusts in the land, and nothing like this will come after it.¹⁵ They covered the surface of the whole land so that it was darkened. They ate every plant in the land and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left. Throughout all the land of Egypt, no living green plant remained, nor any tree or plant in the fields.

¹⁶Then Pharaoh quickly summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "I have sinned against Yahweh your God and against you.

¹⁷Now then, forgive my sin this time, and pray to Yahweh your God that he will take this death away from me."¹⁸ So Moses went out from Pharaoh and prayed to Yahweh.

¹⁹Yahweh brought a very strong west wind that picked up the locusts and drove them into the Sea of Reeds; not a single locust remained in all the territory of Egypt.²⁰ But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and Pharaoh did not let the people of Israel go.

²¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Reach out with your hand toward the sky, so that there may be darkness over the land of

Egypt, darkness that may be felt."²² Moses reached out with his hand toward the sky, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.²³ No one could see anyone else; no one left his home for three days. However, all the people of Israel had light in the place where they lived.

²⁴Pharaoh summoned Moses and said, "Go worship Yahweh. Even your little ones may go with you, but your flocks and herds must remain behind."²⁵ But Moses said, "Allow us to have sacrifices and burnt offerings so that we may present them to Yahweh our God."²⁶ Our cattle must also go with us; not a hoof of them may be left behind, for we must take them to worship Yahweh our God. For we do not know with what we must worship Yahweh until we arrive there."

²⁷But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.²⁸ Pharaoh said to Moses, "Go from me! Be careful about one thing, that you do not see me again, for on the day you see my face, you will die."²⁹ Moses said, "You yourself have spoken. I will not see your face again."

11 ¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "There is still one more plague that I will bring on Pharaoh and Egypt. After that, he will let you go from here. When he finally lets you go, he will drive you away completely.² Instruct the people that every man and woman is to ask of his or her neighbor for articles of silver and articles of gold."³ Now Yahweh had made the Egyptians eager to please the Israelites. Moreover, the man Moses was very impressive in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and the people of Egypt.

⁴Moses said, "Yahweh says this: 'About midnight I will go throughout Egypt.⁵ All the firstborn in the land of Egypt will die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh, who sits on his throne, to the firstborn of the slave girl who is behind the handmill grinding it, and to all the firstborn of the livestock.

⁶Then there will be a great outcry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as has never been nor ever will be again.⁷ But not even a dog will bark against any of the people of Israel, against either man or animal. In this way you will know that I am making a distinction between the Egyptians and the people of Israel.⁸ All these servants of yours, Pharaoh, will come down to me and bow down to me. They will say, 'Go, you and all the people who follow you!' After that I will go out." Then he went out from Pharaoh in great anger.

⁹Yahweh said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not listen to you. This is so that I will do many amazing things in the land of Egypt."¹⁰ Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh. But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and Pharaoh did not let the people of Israel go out of his land.

12 ¹Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt. He said,² "For you, this month will be the start of months, the first month of the year to you.

³Tell the assembly of Israel, 'On the tenth day of this month they must each take a lamb or young goat for themselves, each family doing this, a lamb for each household.⁴ If the household is too small for a lamb, the man and his next door neighbor are to take lamb or young goat meat that will be enough for the number of the people. It should be enough for everyone to eat, so they must take enough meat to feed them all.

⁵Your lamb or young goat must be without blemish, a one-year-old male. You may take one of the sheep or goats.⁶ You must keep it safe until the fourteenth day of that month. Then the whole assembly of Israel must kill these animals at twilight.

⁷You must take some of the blood and put it on the two side doorposts and on the tops of the doorframes of the houses in which you will eat the meat.⁸ You must eat the meat that night, after first roasting it over a fire. Eat it with bread made without yeast, along with bitter herbs.

⁹Do not eat it raw or boiled in water, but roast it over fire with its head, legs, and inner parts.¹⁰ You must not let any of it be left over until morning. You must burn whatever is left over in the morning.¹¹ This is how you must eat it: with your belt fastened, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. You must eat it hurriedly. It is Yahweh's Passover.

¹²Yahweh says this: I will go through the land of Egypt in that night and strike down all the firstborn of man and animal in the land of Egypt. I will do acts of judgment on all the gods of Egypt. I am Yahweh.¹³ The blood will be a sign on your houses for my coming to you. When I see the blood, I will pass over you when I attack the land of Egypt. This plague will not come on you and destroy you.¹⁴ This day will become a memorial day for you, which you must observe as a festival to Yahweh; for your generations—a statute that you must keep as a festival forever.

¹⁵You will eat bread without yeast during seven days. On the first day you will remove the yeast from your houses.

Whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that person must be cut off from Israel.¹⁶ On the first day there will be an assembly that is set apart to me, and on the seventh day there will be another such gathering. No work will be done on these days, except the cooking for everyone to eat. That must be the only work that may be done by you.

¹⁷You must observe this Festival of Unleavened Bread because it was on this day that I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt. So you must observe this day throughout your people's generations as a statute forever.¹⁸ You must eat

unleavened bread from twilight of the fourteenth day in the first month of the year until twilight of the twenty-first day of the month.

¹⁹During these seven days, no yeast must be found in your houses. Whoever eats bread made with yeast must be cut off from the community of Israel, whether that person is a foreigner or someone born in your land. ²⁰You must eat nothing made with yeast. Wherever you live, you must eat bread made without yeast."

²¹Then Moses summoned all the elders of Israel and said to them, "Go and select lambs or kids that will be enough to feed your families and kill the Passover lamb. ²²Then take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood that will be in a basin. Apply the blood in the basin to the top of the doorframe and the two doorposts. None of you is to go out of the door of his house until the morning.

²³For Yahweh will pass through to attack the Egyptians. When he sees the blood on the top of the doorframe and on the two doorposts, he will pass over your door and not permit the destroyer to come into your houses to attack you.

²⁴You must observe this event. This will always be a law for you and your descendants. ²⁵When you enter the land that Yahweh will give you, just as he has promised to do, you must observe this act of worship.

²⁶"When your children ask you, 'What does this act of worship mean?' ²⁷then you must say, 'It is the sacrifice of Yahweh's Passover, because Yahweh passed over the houses of the people of Israel in Egypt when he attacked the Egyptians. He set our households free.'" Then the people bowed down and worshiped Yahweh. ²⁸The people of Israel went and did exactly as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron.

²⁹It happened at midnight that Yahweh attacked all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh, who sat on his throne, to the firstborn of the person in the dungeon and all the firstborn of the livestock. ³⁰Pharaoh got up in the night—he, all his servants, and all the Egyptians. There was a loud outcry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not someone dead.

³¹Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron in the night and said, "Get up, get out from among my people, you and the people of Israel. Go, worship Yahweh, as you have said you wanted to do. ³²Take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and go, and also bless me." ³³The Egyptians were in a great hurry to send them out of the land, for they said, "We will all die."

³⁴So the people took their dough without adding any yeast. Their kneading bowls were already tied up in their clothes and on their shoulders. ³⁵Now the people of Israel did as Moses told them. They asked the Egyptians for articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing. ³⁶Yahweh made the Egyptians eager to please the Israelites. So the Egyptians gave them whatever they asked for. In this way, the Israelites plundered the Egyptians.

³⁷The people of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Sukkoth. They numbered about 600,000 men on foot, in addition to the little ones. ³⁸A mixed multitude also went with them, together with flocks and herds, a very large number of livestock.

³⁹They baked bread without yeast in the dough that they brought from Egypt. It was without yeast because they had been driven out of Egypt and could not delay to prepare food. ⁴⁰The people of Israel had lived in Egypt for 430 years.

⁴¹At the end of 430 years, on that very day, all of Yahweh's armed groups went out from the land of Egypt. ⁴²This was a night to stay awake, for Yahweh to bring them out from the land of Egypt. This was Yahweh's night to be observed by all the people of Israel throughout their people's generations.

⁴³Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, "Here is the rule for the Passover: No foreigner may share in eating it. ⁴⁴However, every Israelite's slave, bought with money, may eat it after you have circumcised him.

⁴⁵Foreigners and hired servants must not eat any of the food. ⁴⁶The food must be eaten in one house. You must not carry any of the meat out of the house, and you must not break any bone of it.

⁴⁷All the community of Israel must observe the festival. ⁴⁸If a foreigner lives with you and wants to observe the Passover to Yahweh, all his male relatives must be circumcised. Then he may come and observe it. He will become like the people who were born in the land. However, no uncircumcised person may eat any of the food.

⁴⁹This same law will apply to both the native born and to the foreigner who lives among you."

⁵⁰So all the people of Israel did exactly as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron. ⁵¹It came about that very day that Yahweh brought Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armed groups.

13 ¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, ²"Set apart to me every firstborn male, the first issue of every womb among the people of Israel, whether man or animal. He is mine."

³Moses said to the people, "Call this day to mind, the day on which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of slavery, for by Yahweh's strong hand he brought you out from this place. No bread with yeast may be eaten. ⁴You are going out of Egypt on this day, in the month of Aviv. ⁵When Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Hivites, and the Jebusites, the land that he swore to your ancestors to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey—then you must observe this act of worship in this month.

⁶For seven days you must eat bread without yeast; on the seventh day there will be a festival to honor Yahweh.⁷Bread without yeast must be eaten throughout the seven days; no bread with yeast may be seen among you. No yeast may be seen with you within any of your borders.

⁸On that day you are to say to your children, 'This is because of what Yahweh did for me when I came out of Egypt.'⁹This will be a reminder for you on your hand, and a reminder on your forehead. This is so the law of Yahweh may be in your mouth, for with a strong hand Yahweh brought you out of Egypt.¹⁰Therefore you must keep this law at its appointed time from year to year.

¹¹When Yahweh brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore to you and to your ancestors to do, and when he gives the land to you,¹²you must set apart to Yahweh the first offspring of every womb. All the firstborn offspring of your livestock that are males, will belong to Yahweh.¹³Every firstborn of a donkey you must redeem with a lamb. If you do not buy it back, then you must break its neck. But every firstborn of your sons you must redeem.

¹⁴When your son asks you later, 'What does this mean?' then you are to tell him, 'It was by a strong hand that Yahweh brought us out from Egypt, from the house of slavery.'¹⁵When Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, Yahweh killed every firstborn in Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of animal. That is why I sacrifice to Yahweh all the first male issue of the womb, but all my firstborn sons I redeem.¹⁶This will become a reminder on your hands, and a reminder on your forehead, for it was by a strong hand Yahweh brought us out of Egypt."

¹⁷When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them by way of the land of the Philistines, although that land was nearby. For God said, "Perhaps the people will change their minds when they experience war and will then return to Egypt."¹⁸So God led the people around through the wilderness to the Sea of Reeds. The people of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt armed for battle.

¹⁹Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for Joseph had made the sons of Israel solemnly swear and said, "God will surely rescue you, and you must carry away my bones with you."²⁰The Israelites journeyed from Sukkoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the wilderness.²¹Yahweh went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them on the way. By night he went in a pillar of fire to give them light. In this way they could travel by day and by night.²²Yahweh did not take away from before the people the daytime pillar of cloud or the nighttime pillar of fire.

14 ¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,²"Say to the people of Israel that they should turn and camp before Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal Zephon. You are to camp by the sea opposite Pi Hahiroth.³Pharaoh will say about the people of Israel, 'They are wandering confused in the land. The wilderness has closed in on them.'

⁴I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will pursue them. I will get honor because of Pharaoh and all his army. The Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh.'" So the Israelites camped as they were instructed.⁵When the king of Egypt was told that the Israelites had fled, the minds of Pharaoh and his servants turned against the people. They said, "What have we done? We have released Israel from serving us."

⁶Then Pharaoh got his chariots ready and took his army with him.⁷He took six hundred chosen chariots and all the other chariots of Egypt, with officers on all of them.⁸Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and the king pursued the people of Israel. Now the people of Israel had gone away in triumph.⁹But the Egyptians pursued them, together with all his horses and chariots, his horsemen, and his army. They overtook the Israelites camping by the sea beside Pi Hahiroth, before Baal Zephon.

¹⁰When Pharaoh came close, the people of Israel looked up and were surprised. The Egyptians were marching after them, and they were terrified. The people of Israel cried out to Yahweh.¹¹They said to Moses, "Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, that you have taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us like this, bringing us out of Egypt?"¹²Is this not what we told you in Egypt? We said to you, 'Leave us alone, so we can work for the Egyptians.' It would have been better for us to work for them than to die in the wilderness."

¹³Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid. Stand still and see the rescue that Yahweh will provide for you today. For you will never see again the Egyptians whom you see today.¹⁴Yahweh will fight for you, and you will only have to stand still."

¹⁵Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Why are you, Moses, continuing to call out to me? Tell the people of Israel to go forward.

¹⁶Lift up your staff, reach out with your hand over the sea and divide it in two, so that the people of Israel may go through the sea on dry ground.¹⁷Be aware that I will harden the Egyptians' hearts so they will go after them. I will get honor because of Pharaoh and all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.¹⁸Then the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh when I have gotten honor because of Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen."

¹⁹The angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them. The pillar of cloud moved from before them and went to stand behind them.²⁰The cloud came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel. It was a dark cloud to the Egyptians, but it lit the night for the Israelites, so one side did not come near the other all night.

²¹Moses reached out with his hand over the sea. Yahweh drove the sea back by a strong east wind all that night and made

the sea into dry land. In this way the waters were divided.²²The people of Israel went into the middle of the sea on dry ground. The waters formed a wall for them on their right hand and on their left.

²³The Egyptians pursued them. They went after them into the middle of the sea—all Pharaoh's horses, chariots, and horsemen.²⁴But at the morning watch, Yahweh looked down on the Egyptian army through the pillar of fire and cloud. He threw the Egyptians into confusion.²⁵Their chariot wheels were clogged, and the horsemen drove with difficulty. So the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from Israel, for Yahweh is fighting for them against us."

²⁶Yahweh said to Moses, "Reach out with your hand over the sea so that the waters may come back onto the Egyptians, their chariots, and their horsemen."²⁷So Moses reached out with his hand over the sea, and it returned to its normal course when the morning appeared. The Egyptians fled into the sea, and Yahweh drove the Egyptians into the middle of it.²⁸The waters came back and covered Pharaoh's chariots, horsemen, and his entire army that had followed the chariots into the sea. No one survived.

²⁹However, the people of Israel walked on dry land in the middle of the sea. The waters were a wall for them on their right hand and on their left.³⁰So Yahweh saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw dead Egyptians on the seashore.³¹When Israel saw the great power that Yahweh used against the Egyptians, the people feared Yahweh, and they trusted Yahweh and his servant Moses.

15 ¹Then Moses and the people of Israel sang this song to Yahweh. They sang,
"I will sing to Yahweh, for he has triumphed gloriously;
the horse and its rider he has thrown into the sea.

² Yahweh is my strength and song,
and he has become my salvation.
This is my God, and I will praise him,
my father's God, and I will exalt him.

³ Yahweh is a warrior;
Yahweh is his name.

⁴ He has thrown Pharaoh's chariots and army into the sea.
Pharaoh's chosen officers were drowned in the Sea of Reeds.

⁵ The depths covered them;
they went down into the depths like a stone.

⁶ Your right hand, Yahweh, is glorious in power;
your right hand, Yahweh, has shattered the enemy.

⁷ In great majesty you overthrew those who rose up against you.
You sent out your wrath; it consumed them like stubble.

⁸ By the blast of your nostrils the waters were piled up;
the flowing waters stood upright in a heap;
the deep water was congealed in the heart of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will share out the plunder;
my desire will be satisfied on them;
I will draw my sword; my hand will destroy them.'

¹⁰ But you blew with your wind, and the sea covered them;
they sank like lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹ Who is like you, Yahweh, among the gods?
Who is like you, majestic in holiness,
honored in praises, doing miracles?

¹² You reached out with your right hand,
and the earth swallowed them.

- ¹³ In your covenant loyalty you have led the people you have rescued.
In your strength you have led them to the holy place where you live.
- ¹⁴ The peoples will hear, and they will tremble;
terror will seize the inhabitants of Philistia.
- ¹⁵ Then the chiefs of Edom will fear;
the soldiers of Moab will shake;
all the inhabitants of Canaan will melt away.
- ¹⁶ Terror and dread will fall on them.
Because of your arm's power, they will become as still as a stone
until your people pass by, Yahweh—
until the people you have rescued pass by.
- ¹⁷ You will bring them and plant them on the mountain of your inheritance,
the place, Yahweh, that you have made to live in,
the sanctuary, our Lord, that your hands have built.
- ¹⁸ Yahweh will reign forever and ever."

¹⁹For Pharaoh's horses went with his chariots and horsemen into the sea. Yahweh brought back the waters of the sea on them. But the people of Israel walked on dry land in the middle of the sea.²⁰Miriam the prophetess, sister of Aaron, picked up a tambourine, and all the women went out with tambourines, dancing along with her.²¹Miriam sang to them:

"Sing to Yahweh, for he has triumphed gloriously.
The horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea."

²²Then Moses led Israel onward from the Sea of Reeds. They went out into the wilderness of Shur. They traveled for three days into the wilderness and found no water.²³Then they came to Marah, but they could not drink the water there because it was bitter. So they named that place Marah.

²⁴So the people complained to Moses and said, "What can we drink?"²⁵Moses cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh showed him a tree. Moses threw it into the water, and the water became sweet to drink. It was there that Yahweh gave them a strict law, and it was there that he tested them.²⁶He said, "If you carefully listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and do what is right in his eyes, and if you give ear to his commands and obey all his laws—I will put on you none of the diseases that I put on the Egyptians, for I am Yahweh who heals you."

²⁷Then the people came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. They camped there by the water.

16 ¹The people journeyed on from Elim, and all the community of people of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure from the land of Egypt.²The whole community of the people of Israel complained against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.³The people of Israel said to them, "If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full. For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger."

⁴Then Yahweh said to Moses, "I will rain down bread from heaven for you. The people will go out and gather a day's portion every day so that I may test them to see whether or not they will walk in my law.⁵It will come about on the sixth day, that they will gather twice as much as what they gathered every day before, and they will cook what they bring in."

⁶Then Moses and Aaron said to all the people of Israel, "In the evening you will know that it is Yahweh who has brought you out from the land of Egypt.⁷In the morning you will see Yahweh's glory, for he hears your complaining against him. Who are we for you to complain against us?"⁸Moses also said, "You will know this when Yahweh gives you meat in the evening and bread in the morning to the full—for he has heard the complaints that you speak against him. Who are Aaron and I? Your complaints are not against us; they are against Yahweh."

⁹Moses said to Aaron, "Say to all the community of the people of Israel, 'Come near before Yahweh, for he has heard your complaints.'"¹⁰It came about, as Aaron spoke to the whole community of the people of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, Yahweh's glory appeared in the cloud.¹¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,¹²"I have heard the complaints of the people of Israel. Speak to them and say, 'In the evening you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am Yahweh your God.'"

¹³It came about in the evening that quails came up and covered the camp. In the morning the dew lay round about the camp.¹⁴When the dew was gone, there on the surface of the wilderness were thin flakes like frost on the ground.¹⁵When the people of Israel saw it, they said one to another, "What is it?" They did not know what it was. Moses said to them, "It is the bread that Yahweh has given you to eat.

¹⁶This is the command that Yahweh has given: 'You must gather, each one of you, the amount you need to eat, an omer for each person of the number of your people. This is how you will gather it: Gather enough to eat for every person who lives in your tent.'¹⁷The people of Israel did so. Some gathered more, some gathered less.¹⁸When they measured it with an omer measure, those who had gathered much had nothing left over, and those who had gathered little had no lack. Each person gathered enough to meet their need.

¹⁹Then Moses said to them, "No one must leave any of it until morning."²⁰However, they did not listen to Moses. Some of them left some of it until morning, but it bred worms and became foul. Then Moses became angry with them.²¹They gathered it morning by morning. Each person gathered enough to eat for that day. When the sun became hot, it melted.

²²It came about that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each person. All the leaders of the community came and told this to Moses.²³He said to them, "This is what Yahweh has said: 'Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy Sabbath in Yahweh's honor. Bake what you want to bake, and boil what you want to boil. All that remains over, set it aside for yourselves until morning.'"

²⁴So they set it aside until morning, as Moses had instructed. It did not become foul, nor was there any worm in it.²⁵Moses said, "Eat that food today, for today is a day reserved as a Sabbath to honor Yahweh. Today you will not find it in the fields.

²⁶You will gather it during six days, but the seventh day is the Sabbath. On the Sabbath there will be no manna."²⁷It came about on the seventh day that some of the people went out to gather manna, but they found none.

²⁸Then Yahweh said to Moses, "How long will you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?"²⁹See, Yahweh has given you the Sabbath. So on the sixth day he is giving you bread for two days. Each of you must stay in his own place; no one must go out from his place on the seventh day."³⁰So the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹The people of Israel called that food "manna." It was white like coriander seed, and its taste was like wafers made with honey.³²Moses said, "This is what Yahweh has commanded: 'Let an omer of manna be kept throughout your people's generations so that your descendants might see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, after I brought you out from the land of Egypt.'"

³³Moses said to Aaron, "Take a pot and put an omer of manna into it. Preserve it before Yahweh to be kept throughout the people's generations."³⁴As Yahweh commanded Moses, Aaron stored it beside the covenant decrees in the ark.³⁵The people of Israel ate manna forty years until they came to inhabited land. They ate it until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.³⁶Now an omer is a tenth of an ephah.

17 ¹The whole community of the people of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, following Yahweh's instructions. They camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink.²So the people blamed Moses for their situation and said, "Give us water to drink." Moses said, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test Yahweh?"³The people were very thirsty, and they complained against Moses. They said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt? To kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?"

⁴Then Moses cried out to Yahweh, "What should I do with this people? They are almost ready to stone me."⁵Yahweh said to Moses, "Go on ahead of the people, and take with you some elders of Israel. Take with you the staff with which you struck the river, and go.⁶I will stand before you there on the rock at Horeb, and you will strike the rock. Water will come out of it for the people to drink." Then Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.⁷He named that place Massah and Meribah because the people of Israel were quarreling and because they had tested the Lord by saying, "Is Yahweh among us or not?"

⁸Then an army of the Amalek people came and attacked Israel at Rephidim.⁹So Moses said to Joshua, "Choose some men and go out. Fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand."¹⁰So Joshua fought Amalek as Moses had instructed, while Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

¹¹While Moses was holding his hands up, Israel was winning; when he let his hands rest, Amalek would begin to win.

¹²When Moses' hands became heavy, Aaron and Hur took a stone and put it under him for him to sit on. At the same time, Aaron and Hur held his hands up, one person on one side of him, and the other person on the other side. So Moses' hands were held steady until the sun went down.¹³So Joshua laid waste to Amalek and his people with the sword.

¹⁴Yahweh said to Moses, "Write this in a book and read it in Joshua's hearing, because I will completely blot out the memory of Amalek from under the skies."¹⁵Then Moses built an altar and he called it "Yahweh is my banner."¹⁶He said, "For a hand was lifted up to the throne of Yahweh—that Yahweh will wage war with Amalek from generation to generation."

18 ¹Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people. He heard that Yahweh had brought Israel out of Egypt.²Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her home,³and her two sons; the name of the one son was Gershom, for Moses had said, "I have been a foreigner in a foreign land."⁴The name of the other was Eliezer, for Moses had said, "My ancestor's God was my help. He rescued me from Pharaoh's sword."

⁵Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with Moses' sons and his wife to Moses in the wilderness where he was camped at the mountain of God.⁶He said to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons."

⁷Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, bowed down, and kissed him. They asked about each other's welfare and then went into the tent.⁸Moses told his father-in-law all that Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians for Israel's sake, about all the hardships that had come to them along the way, and how Yahweh had rescued them.

⁹Jethro rejoiced over all the good that Yahweh had done for Israel, in that he had rescued them from the hand of the Egyptians.¹⁰Jethro said, "May Yahweh be praised, for he has rescued you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of Pharaoh, and delivered the people from the hand of the Egyptians.¹¹Now I know that Yahweh is greater than all the gods, because when the Egyptians treated the Israelites arrogantly, God rescued his people."

¹²Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, brought a burnt offering and sacrifices for God. Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat a meal before God with Moses' father-in-law.

¹³On the next day Moses sat down to judge the people. The people stood around him from morning until evening.¹⁴When Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What is this that you are doing with the people? Why is it that you sit alone and all the people stand about you from morning until evening?"

¹⁵Moses said to his father-in-law, "The people come to me to ask for God's direction.¹⁶When they have a dispute, they come to me. I decide between one person and another, and I teach them God's statutes and laws."

¹⁷Moses' father-in-law said to him, "What you are doing is not very good.¹⁸You will surely wear yourselves out, you and the people who are with you. This burden is too heavy for you. You are not able to do it by yourself.¹⁹Listen to me. I will give you advice, and God will be with you, because you are the people's representative to God, and you bring their disputes to him.²⁰You must teach them his statutes and laws. You must show them the way to walk and the work to do.

²¹Furthermore, you must choose capable men from all the people, men who honor God, men of truth who hate unjust gain. You must put them over people, to be leaders in charge of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and of tens.²²They will judge the people in all routine cases, but the difficult cases they will bring to you. As for all the small cases, they can judge those themselves. In that way it will be easier for you, and they will carry the burden with you.²³If you do this, and if God commands you to do so, then you will be able to endure, and the entire people will be able to go home in peace."

²⁴So Moses listened to his father-in-law's words and did everything that he had said.²⁵Moses chose capable men from all Israel and made them heads over the people, leaders in charge of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.²⁶They judged the people in normal circumstances. The difficult cases they brought to Moses, but they themselves judged all the small cases.

²⁷Then Moses let his father-in-law leave, and Jethro went back into his own land.

19 ¹In the third month after the people of Israel had gone out from the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came to the wilderness of Sinai.²After they left Rephidim and came to the wilderness of Sinai, they camped in the wilderness in front of the mountain.

³Moses went up to God. Yahweh called to him from the mountain and said, "You must tell the house of Jacob, the people of Israel:⁴You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.⁵Now then, if you obediently listen to my voice and keep my covenant, then you will be my special possession from among all peoples, for all the earth is mine.⁶You will be a kingdom of priests and a holy nation for me. These are the words that you must speak to the people of Israel."

⁷So Moses came and summoned the elders of the people. He set before them all these words that Yahweh had commanded him.⁸All the people answered together and said, "We will do everything that Yahweh has said." Then Moses came to report the people's words to Yahweh.⁹Yahweh said to Moses, "I will come to you in a thick cloud so that the people may hear when I speak with you and may also believe you forever." Then Moses told the people's words to Yahweh.

¹⁰Yahweh said to Moses, "Go to the people. Today and tomorrow you must set them apart to me, and make them wash their garments.¹¹Be ready for the third day, for on the third day Yahweh will come down to Mount Sinai.

¹²You must set boundaries all around the mountain for the people. Say to them, 'Be careful that you do not go up the mountain or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain will surely be put to death.'¹³No one's hand may touch him. Rather, he must certainly be stoned or shot. Whether an animal or a man, he shall not live. When the trumpet sounds a long blast, they may come up to the mountain."

¹⁴Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people. He set apart the people to Yahweh and they washed their garments.¹⁵He said to the people, "Be ready on the third day; do not go near your wives."

¹⁶On the third day, when it was morning, there were thunder and lightning bolts and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of a very loud ram's horn. All the people in the camp trembled.¹⁷Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.¹⁸Mount Sinai was completely covered with smoke because Yahweh descended on it in fire and smoke. The smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook violently.

¹⁹When the sound of the ram's horn grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him in a voice.²⁰Yahweh came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain, and he summoned Moses to the top. So Moses went up.²¹Yahweh said to Moses, "Go down and warn the people; otherwise they might break out to Yahweh to look, and many of them might perish.²²Let the priests also who come near to me set themselves apart—prepare themselves for my coming—so that I do not break out against them."

²³Moses said to Yahweh, "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, for you commanded us: 'Set boundaries around the mountain and set it apart to Yahweh.'"²⁴Yahweh said to him, "Go down and bring up Aaron with you, but do not let the priests and the people break through to come up to Yahweh, or he will break out against them."²⁵So Moses went down to the people and spoke to them.

20 ¹God spoke all these words:

²"I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery.

³You must have no other gods before me.

⁴You must not make for yourself a carved figure nor the likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water below.⁵You must not bow down to them or worship them, for I, Yahweh your God, am a jealous God. I punish the ancestors' wickedness by bringing punishment on the descendants, to the third and the fourth generation of those who hate me.⁶But I show steadfast love to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.

⁷You must not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain, for I will not hold guiltless anyone who takes my name in vain.

⁸Remember the Sabbath day, to set it apart to me.⁹You must labor and do all your work for six days.¹⁰But the seventh day is a Sabbath for Yahweh your God. On it you must not do any work, you, or your son, or your daughter, or your male servant, or your female servant, or your livestock, or the foreigner who is within your gates.¹¹For in six days Yahweh made the heavens and earth, the sea, and everything that is in them, and rested on the seventh day. Therefore Yahweh blessed the Sabbath day and set it apart.

¹²Honor your father and your mother, so that you may live a long time in the land that Yahweh your God is giving you.

¹³You must not murder anyone.

¹⁴You must not commit adultery.

¹⁵You must not steal from anyone.

¹⁶You must not give false testimony against your neighbor.

¹⁷You must not covet your neighbor's house; you must not covet your neighbor's wife, his male servant, his female servant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor."

¹⁸All the people saw the thundering and the lightning, and heard the sound of the ram's horn, and saw the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled and stood far off.¹⁹They said to Moses, "Speak to us, and we will listen; but do not let God speak to us, or we will die."²⁰Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid, for God has come to test you so that the honor of him may be in you, and so that you do not sin."²¹So the people stood far off, and Moses approached the thick darkness where God was.

²²Yahweh said to Moses, "This is what you must tell the people of Israel: 'You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.²³You will not make for yourselves other gods alongside me, gods of silver or gods of gold.

²⁴You must make an earthen altar for me, and you must sacrifice on it your burnt offerings, fellowship offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I cause my name to be honored, I will come to you and bless you.²⁵If you make me an altar of stone, you must not build it of cut stones, for if you use your tools on it, you will have defiled it.²⁶You must not go up to my altar on steps, so that your nakedness is not exposed.'"

21 ¹"Now these are the decrees that you must set before them:

²If you buy a Hebrew servant, he is to serve for six years, and in the seventh year he will go free without paying anything.

³If he came by himself, he must go free by himself; if he is married, then his wife must go free with him. ⁴If his master gave him a wife and she bore him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will belong to her master, and he must go free by himself.

⁵But if the servant plainly says, "I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free," ⁶then his master must bring him to God. The master must bring him to a door or doorpost, and his master must bore his ear through with an awl. Then the servant will serve him for life.

⁷If a man sells his daughter as a female servant, she must not go free as the male servants do. ⁸If she does not please her master, who has selected her for himself, then he must let her be redeemed. He has no right to sell her to a foreign people. He has no such right, since he has treated her deceitfully.

⁹If her master selects her as a wife for his son, he must treat her the same as if she were his daughter. ¹⁰If he takes another wife for himself, he must not diminish her food, clothing, or her marital rights. ¹¹But if he does not provide these three things for her, then she can go free without paying any money.

¹²Whoever strikes a man so that he dies, that person must surely be put to death. ¹³If the man did not lie in wait for him, but God allowed it to happen, then I will appoint for you a place to where he can flee. ¹⁴If a man arrogantly attacks his neighbor and kills him cleverly, then you must take him, even if he is at God's altar, so that he may die.

¹⁵Whoever hits his father or mother must surely be put to death.

¹⁶Whoever kidnaps a person—whether the kidnapper sells him, or that person is found in his hand—that kidnapper must be put to death.

¹⁷Whoever curses his father or his mother must surely be put to death.

¹⁸If men fight and one hits the other with a stone or with his fist, and that person does not die, but is confined to his bed;

¹⁹then if he recovers and is able to walk about using his staff, the man who struck him must pay for the loss of his time; he must also see that he is completely healed. But that man is not guilty of murder.

²⁰If a man hits his male servant or his female servant with a staff, and if the servant dies as a result of the blow, then that man must surely be punished. ²¹However, if the servant lives for a day or two, there is to be no vengeance, for he will have suffered the loss of the servant.

²²If men fight together and hurt a pregnant woman so that she miscarries, but there is no other injury to her, then the guilty man must surely be forced to pay a fine as the woman's husband demands it from him, and he must pay as the judges determine. ²³But if there is serious injury, then you must give a life for a life, ²⁴an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot, ²⁵a burn for a burn, a wound for a wound, or a bruise for a bruise.

²⁶If a man hits the eye of his male servant or of his female servant and destroys it, then he must let the servant go free in compensation for his eye. ²⁷If he knocks out a tooth of his male servant or female servant, he must let the servant go free as compensation for the tooth.

²⁸If an ox gores a man or a woman to death, the ox must surely be stoned, and its flesh must not be eaten; but the ox's owner must be acquitted of guilt. ²⁹But if the ox had a habit of goring in the past, and its owner was warned but did not keep it in, and the ox has killed a man or a woman, that ox must be stoned, and its owner also must be put to death. ³⁰If a ransom is required for his life, he must pay for the redemption of his life whatever he is required to pay.

³¹If the ox has gored a man's son or daughter, the ox's owner must do what this decree requires him to do. ³²If the ox gores a male servant or a female servant, the ox's owner must pay thirty shekels of silver, and the ox must be stoned.

³³If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into it, ³⁴the owner of the pit must repay the loss. He must give money to the dead animal's owner, and the dead animal will become his.

³⁵If one man's ox hurts another man's ox so that it dies, then they must sell the live ox and divide its price, and they must also divide the dead ox. ³⁶But if it was known that the ox had a habit of goring in time past, and its owner has not kept it in, he must surely pay ox for ox, and the dead animal will become his own.

22 ¹If a man steals an ox or a sheep and kills it or sells it, then he must pay five oxen for one ox, and four sheep for one sheep. ²If a thief is found breaking in, and if he is struck so that he dies, in that case no bloodguilt will attach to anyone on his account. ³But if the sun has risen before he breaks in, bloodguilt will attach to the person who kills him. A thief must make restitution. If he has nothing, then he must be sold for his theft.

⁴If the stolen animal is found alive in his possession, whether it is an ox, a donkey, or a sheep, he must pay back double.

⁵If a man grazes his livestock in a field or vineyard and lets his animal loose, and it grazes in another man's field, he must make restitution from the best of his own field and from the best of his own vineyard.

⁶If a fire breaks out and spreads in thorns so that stacked grain, or standing grain, or a field is consumed, the one who started the fire must surely make restitution.

⁷If a man gives money or goods to his neighbor for safe keeping, and if it is stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is found, that thief must pay double. ⁸But if the thief is not found, then the owner of the house must come before the judges to see whether he has put his own hand on his neighbor's property. ⁹For every transgression, whether it is an ox, a donkey, a sheep, clothing, or any other missing thing about which one says, "This belongs to me," the claim of both parties must come before the judges. The man whom the judges find guilty must pay double to his neighbor.

¹⁰If a man gives his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and if it dies or is hurt or is carried away without anyone seeing it, ¹¹an oath to Yahweh must be taken by them both, as to whether or not one person has put his hand on his neighbor's property. The owner must accept this, and the other will make no restitution. ¹²But if it was stolen from him, the other must make restitution to the owner for it. ¹³If an animal was torn in pieces, let the other man bring the animal as evidence. He will not have to pay for what was torn.

¹⁴If a man borrows any animal from his neighbor and the animal is injured or dies without the owner being with it, the other man must surely make restitution. ¹⁵But if the owner was with it, the other man will not have to pay; if the animal was hired, it will be paid for by its hiring fee.

¹⁶If a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed, and if he lies with her, he must surely make her his wife by paying the bride wealth required for this. ¹⁷If her father completely refuses to give her to him, he must pay money equal to the bride wealth of virgins.

¹⁸You must not allow a sorceress to live.

¹⁹Whoever lies with an animal must surely be put to death.

²⁰Whoever sacrifices to any god except to Yahweh must be completely destroyed. ²¹You must not wrong a foreigner or oppress him, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.

²²You must not mistreat any widow or fatherless child. ²³If you afflict them at all, and if they call out to me, I will surely hear their outcry. ²⁴My anger will burn, and I will kill you with the sword; your wives will become widows, and your children will become fatherless.

²⁵If you lend money to any of my people among you who are poor, you must not be like a moneylender to him or charge him interest. ²⁶If you take your neighbor's garment in pledge, you must return it to him before the sun goes down, ²⁷for that is his only covering; it is his garment for his body. What else can he lie down in? When he calls out to me, I will hear him, for I am gracious.

²⁸You must not blaspheme me, God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

²⁹You must not hold back offerings from your harvest or your winepresses. You must give to me the firstborn of your sons.

³⁰You must also do the same with your oxen and your sheep. For seven days they may remain with their mothers, but on the eighth day you must give them to me. ³¹You will be people that are set apart for me. So you must not eat any meat that was torn by animals in the field. Instead, you must throw it to the dogs.

23 ¹You must not give a false report about anyone. Do not join with a wicked man to be a malicious witness. ²You must not follow a crowd to do evil, and you must not bear witness in a dispute while siding with the crowd in order to pervert justice. ³You must not show favoritism to a poor man in his lawsuit.

⁴If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you must bring it back to him. ⁵If you see the donkey of someone

who hates you fallen to the ground under its load, you must not leave that person. You must surely help him with his donkey.

⁶Do not thrust aside justice for your poor in his lawsuit.⁷Do not join others in making false accusations, and do not kill the innocent or righteous, for I will not acquit the wicked.⁸Never take a bribe, for a bribe blinds those who see, and perverts honest people's words.⁹You must not oppress a foreigner, since you know the life of a foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰For six years you will sow seed on your land and gather in its produce.¹¹But in the seventh year you will let it rest and lie fallow, so that the poor among your people may eat. What they leave, the wild animals will eat. You will do the same with your vineyards and olive orchards.

¹²During six days you will do your work, but on the seventh day you must rest. Do this so that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and so that your female slave's son and any foreigner may rest and be refreshed.¹³Pay attention to everything that I have said to you. Do not mention the names of other gods, nor let their names be heard from your mouth.

¹⁴You must travel to hold a festival for me three times every year.¹⁵You are to observe the Festival of Unleavened Bread. As I commanded you, you will eat unleavened bread for seven days. At that time, you will appear before me in the month of Aviv, which is fixed for this purpose. It was in this month that you came out from Egypt. But you must not appear before me empty-handed.

¹⁶You must observe the Festival of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors when you sowed seed in the fields. Also you must observe the Festival of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather in your produce from the fields.¹⁷All your males must appear before the Lord Yahweh three times every year.

¹⁸You must not offer the blood from sacrifices made to me with bread containing yeast. The fat from the sacrifices at my festivals must not remain all night until the morning.¹⁹You must bring the choicest firstfruits from your land into my house, the house of Yahweh your God. You must not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

²⁰I am going to send an angel before you to guard you on the way, and to bring you to the place that I have prepared.²¹Be attentive to him and obey him. Do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your transgressions. My name is on him.²²If you indeed obey his voice and do everything that I tell you, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.

²³My angel will go before you and bring you to the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hivites, and the Jebusites. I will destroy them.²⁴You must not bow down to their gods, worship them, or do as they do, but you must completely break them down, and you must smash their stone pillars in pieces.²⁵You must worship Yahweh your God, and he will bless your bread and water. I will remove sickness from among you.

²⁶No woman will be barren or will miscarry her young in your land. I will give you long lives.²⁷I will send my terror before you, and will throw into confusion all the people to whom you come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you.²⁸I will send hornets before you that will drive out the Hivites, Canaanites, and the Hittites from before you.²⁹I will not drive them out from before you in one year, or the land would become desolate, and the wild animals would become too many for you.

³⁰Instead, I will drive them out little by little from before you until you become fruitful and inherit the land.³¹I will fix your borders from the Sea of Reeds to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the Euphrates River. I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hands. You will drive them out before you.³²You must not make a covenant with them or with their gods.³³They must not live in your land, or they would make you sin against me. If you worship their gods, this will surely become a trap for you."

24 ¹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Come up to me—you, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of Israel's elders, and worship me at a distance.²Moses alone may come near to me. The others must not come near, nor may the people come up with him."

³Moses went and told the people all of Yahweh's words and decrees. All the people answered with one voice and said, "We will do all the words that Yahweh has said."⁴Then Moses wrote down all of Yahweh's words. Early in the morning, Moses built an altar at the foot of the mountain and arranged twelve stone pillars, so that the stones would represent the twelve tribes of Israel.

⁵He sent some young men from among the people of Israel to offer burnt offerings and sacrifice peace offerings of oxen to Yahweh.⁶Moses took half of the blood and put it into basins; he sprinkled the other half onto the altar.

⁷He took the book of the Covenant and read it aloud to the people. They said, "We will do all that Yahweh has spoken. We will be obedient."⁸Then Moses took the blood and sprinkled it onto the people. He said, "This is the blood of the covenant that Yahweh has made with you by giving you this promise with all these words."

⁹Then Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of Israel's elders went up the mountain.¹⁰They saw the God of Israel. Under his feet there was a pavement made of sapphire stone, as clear as the sky itself.¹¹God did not lay a hand on the leaders of the people of Israel. They saw God, and they ate and drank.

¹²Yahweh said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain and stay there. I will give you the tablets of stone and the law and commandments that I have written, so that you may teach them."¹³So Moses set out with his assistant Joshua and went up the mountain of God.

¹⁴Moses had said to the elders, "Stay here and wait for us until we come to you. Aaron and Hur are with you. If anyone has a dispute, let him go to them."¹⁵So Moses went up the mountain, and the cloud covered it.

¹⁶Yahweh's glory settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. On the seventh day he called to Moses from within the cloud.¹⁷The appearance of Yahweh's glory was like a devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the people of Israel.¹⁸Moses entered the cloud and went up the mountain. He was up the mountain for forty days and forty nights.

25 ¹Yahweh spoke to Moses, ²"Tell the people of Israel to take an offering for me from every person who is motivated by a willing heart. You must receive these offerings for me.

³These are the offerings that you must receive from them: gold, silver, and bronze;⁴blue, purple, and scarlet material; fine linen; goats' hair;⁵ram skins dyed red and fine leather hides; acacia wood;⁶oil for the sanctuary lamps; spices for the anointing oil and the fragrant incense;⁷onyx stones and other precious stones to be set for the ephod and breastpiece.

⁸Let them make me a sanctuary so that I may live among them.⁹You must make it exactly as I will show you in the plans for the tabernacle and for all its equipment.

¹⁰They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be two and a half cubits; its width will be one cubit and a half; and its height will be one cubit and a half.¹¹You must cover it inside and out with pure gold, and you must make on it a border of gold around its top.

¹²You must cast four rings of gold for it, and put them on the ark's four feet, with two rings on one side of it, and two rings on the other side.¹³You must make poles of acacia wood and cover them with gold.¹⁴You must put the poles into the rings on the ark's sides, in order to carry the ark.

¹⁵The poles must remain in the rings of the ark; they must not be taken from it.¹⁶You must put into the ark the covenant decrees that I will give you.¹⁷You must make an atonement lid of pure gold. Its length must be two and a half cubits, and its width must be a cubit and a half.¹⁸You must make two cherubim of hammered gold for the two ends of the atonement lid.

¹⁹Make one cherub for one end of the atonement lid, and the other cherub for the other end. They must be made as one piece with the atonement lid.²⁰The cherubim must spread out their wings upward and overshadow the atonement lid with them. The cherubim must face one another and look toward the center of the atonement lid.²¹You must put the atonement lid on top of the ark, and you must put into the ark the covenant decrees that I am giving you.

²²It is at the ark that I will meet with you. I will speak with you from my position above the atonement lid. It will be from between the two cherubim over the ark of the covenant decrees that I will speak to you about all the commands I will give you for the people of Israel.

²³You must make a table of acacia wood. Its length must be two cubits; its width must be one cubit, and its height must be a cubit and a half.²⁴You must cover it with pure gold and put a border of gold around the top.

²⁵You must make a surrounding frame for it one handbreadth wide, with a surrounding border of gold for the frame.²⁶You must make for it four rings of gold and attach the rings to the four corners, where the four feet were.²⁷The rings must be attached to the frame to provide places for the poles, in order to carry the table.

²⁸You must make the poles out of acacia wood and cover them with gold so that the table may be carried with them.²⁹You must make the dishes, spoons, pitchers, and bowls to be used to pour out drink offerings. You must make them of pure gold.³⁰You must regularly set the bread of the presence on the table before me.

³¹You must make a lampstand of pure hammered gold. The lampstand is to be made with its base and shaft. Its cups, its leafy bases, and its flowers are to be all made of one piece with it.³²Six branches must extend out from its sides—three branches must extend from one side, and three branches of the lampstand must extend from the other side.

³³The first branch must have three cups made like almond blossoms, with a leafy base and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, with a leafy base and a flower. It must be the same for all six branches

extending out from the lampstand.³⁴On the lampstand itself, the central shaft, there must be four cups made like almond blossoms, with their leafy bases and the flowers.

³⁵There must be a leafy base under the first pair of branches—made as one piece with it, and a leafy base under the second pair of branches—also made as one piece with it. In the same way there must be a leafy base under the third pair of branches, made as one piece with it. It must be the same for all six branches extending out from the lampstand.³⁶Their leafy bases and branches must all be one piece with it, one beaten piece of work of pure gold.

³⁷You must make the lampstand and its seven lamps, and set up its lamps for them to give light from it.³⁸The tongs and their trays must be made of pure gold.³⁹Use one talent of pure gold to make the lampstand and its accessories.⁴⁰Be sure to make them after the pattern that you are being shown on the mountain.

26 ¹You must make the tabernacle with ten curtains made from fine linen and blue, purple, and scarlet wool with the designs of cherubim. This will be the work of a very skilled craftsman.²The length of each curtain must be twenty-eight cubits, the width four cubits. All the curtains must be of the same size.³Five curtains must be joined to each other, and the other five curtains must also be joined to each other.

⁴You must make loops of blue along the outer edge of the end curtain of one set. In the same way, you must do the same along the outer edge of the end curtain in the second set.⁵You must make fifty loops on the first curtain, and you must make fifty loops on the end curtain in the second set. Do this so that the loops will be opposite to each other.⁶You must make fifty clasps of gold and join the curtains together with them so that the tabernacle becomes united.

⁷You must make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle. You must make eleven of these curtains.⁸The length of each curtain must be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain must be four cubits. Each of the eleven curtains must be of the same size.⁹You must join five curtains to each other and the other six curtains to each other. You must double over the sixth curtain in the front of the tent.

¹⁰You must make fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain of the first set, and fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain that joins the second set.¹¹You must make fifty bronze clasps and put them into the loops. Then you join the tent together so that it may be one piece.

¹²The leftover half curtain, that is, the overhanging part remaining from the tent's curtains, must hang at the back of the tabernacle.¹³There must be one cubit of curtain on one side, and one cubit of curtain on the other side—that which is left over of the length of the tent's curtains must hang over the sides of the tabernacle on one side and on the other side, to cover it.¹⁴You must make for the tabernacle a covering of ram skins dyed red, and another covering of fine leather to go above that.

¹⁵You must make upright frames out of acacia wood for the tabernacle.¹⁶The length of each frame must be ten cubits, and its width must be one and a half cubits.¹⁷There must be two wooden pegs in each frame for joining the frames to each other. You are to make all the tabernacle's frames in this way.¹⁸When you make the frames for the tabernacle, you must make twenty frames for the south side.

¹⁹You must make forty silver bases to go under the twenty frames. There must be two bases under the first frame to be its two pedestals, and also two bases under each of the other frames for their two pedestals.²⁰For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, you must make twenty frames²¹and their forty silver bases. There must be two bases under the first frame, two bases under the next frame, and so on.

²²For the back side of the tabernacle on the west side, you must make six frames.²³You must make two frames for the back corners of the tabernacle.²⁴These frames must be separate at the bottom, but joined at the top to the same ring. It must be this way for both of the back corners.²⁵There must be eight frames, together with their silver bases. There must be sixteen bases in all, two bases under the first frame, two bases under the next frame, and so on.

²⁶You must make crossbars of acacia wood—five for the frames of the one side of the tabernacle,²⁷five crossbars for the frames of the other side of the tabernacle, and five crossbars for the frames for the back side of the tabernacle to the west.

²⁸The crossbar in the center of the frames, that is, halfway up, must reach from end to end.

²⁹You must cover the frames with gold. You must make their rings of gold, for them to serve as holders for the crossbars, and you must cover the bars with gold.³⁰You must set up the tabernacle by following the plan you were shown on the mountain.

³¹You must make a curtain of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine linen, with designs of cherubim, the work of a skillful workman.³²You must hang it on four pillars of acacia wood covered with gold. These pillars must have hooks of gold set on four silver bases.³³You must hang up the curtain under the clasps, and you must bring in the ark of the covenant decrees. The curtain is to separate the holy place from the most holy place.

³⁴You must put the atonement lid on the ark of the covenant decrees, which is in the most holy place.³⁵You must place the table outside the curtain. You must place the lampstand opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle. The table must be on the north side.

³⁶You must make a screen for the tent entrance. You must make it out of blue, purple, and scarlet material and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer.³⁷For the screen you must make five pillars of acacia and cover them with gold. Their hooks must be of gold, and you must cast five bronze bases for them.

27 ¹You must make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide. The altar must be square and three cubits high.²You must make extensions of its four corners shaped like ox horns. The horns will be made as one piece with the altar, and you must cover them with bronze.

³You must make equipment for the altar: pots for ashes, and also shovels, basins, meat forks, and firepans. You must make all these utensils with bronze.⁴You must make a grate for the altar, a network of bronze. Make a bronze ring for each of the grate's four corners.

⁵You must put the grate under the ledge of the altar, halfway down to the bottom.⁶You must make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and you must cover them with bronze.

⁷The poles must be put into the rings, and the poles must be on the two sides of the altar, to carry it.⁸You must make the altar hollow, out of planks. You must make it in the way you were shown on the mountain.

⁹You must make a courtyard for the tabernacle. There must be hangings on the south side of the courtyard, hangings of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long.¹⁰The hangings must have twenty posts, with twenty bronze bases. There must also be hooks attached to the posts, as well as silver rods.

¹¹In the same way, along the north side, there must be hangings one hundred cubits long with twenty posts, twenty bronze bases, hooks attached to the posts, and silver rods.¹²Along the courtyard on the west side there must be a curtain fifty cubits long. There must be ten posts and ten bases.¹³The courtyard must also be fifty cubits long on the east side.

¹⁴The hangings for one side of the entrance must be fifteen cubits long. They must have three posts with three bases.¹⁵The other side must also have hangings fifteen cubits long. They must have their three posts and three bases.¹⁶The courtyard gate must be a screen twenty cubits long. The curtain must be made of blue, purple, and scarlet material and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer. It must have four posts with four bases.

¹⁷All the courtyard posts must have silver rods, silver hooks, and bronze bases.¹⁸The length of the courtyard must be one hundred cubits, the width fifty cubits, and the height five cubits with fine twined linen hangings all along, and bases of bronze.¹⁹All the equipment to be used in the tabernacle, and all the tent pegs for the tabernacle and courtyard must be made of bronze.

²⁰You must command the people of Israel to bring olive oil, pure and pressed, for the lamps so they may burn continually.

²¹In the tent of meeting, outside the curtain that is in front of the tabernacle that contains the ark of the covenant decrees, Aaron and his sons must keep the lamps burning before Yahweh, from evening to morning. This requirement will be a lasting statute throughout the generations of the people of Israel.

28 ¹Call to yourself Aaron your brother and his sons—Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar—from among the people of Israel so that they may serve me as priests.²You must make for Aaron, your brother, garments that are set apart to me. These garments will be for his honor and splendor.³You must speak to all people who are wise in heart, those whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, so that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him to serve me as my priest.⁴The garments that they must make are a breastpiece, an ephod, a robe, a coat of woven work, a turban, and a sash. They must make these garments that are set apart to me. They will be for your brother Aaron and his sons so that they may serve me as priests.⁵Craftsmen must use fine linen that is gold, blue, purple, and scarlet.

⁶They must make the ephod of gold, of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine-twined linen. It must be the work of a skillful craftsman.⁷It must have two shoulder pieces attached to its two upper corners.⁸Its finely-woven waistband must be like the ephod; it must be made of one piece with the ephod, made of fine twined linen that is gold, blue, purple, and scarlet.⁹You must take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel.

¹⁰Six of their names must be on one stone, and six names must be on the other stone, in order of the sons' birth.¹¹With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engraving on a signet, you must engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel. You must mount the stones in settings of gold.¹²You must put the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, to be stones to remind Yahweh of Israel's sons. Aaron will carry their names before Yahweh on his two shoulders as a reminder to him.

¹³You must make settings of gold¹⁴ and two braided chains of pure gold like cords, and you must attach the chains to the settings.

¹⁵You must make a breastpiece for decision making, the work of a skillful workman, fashioned like the ephod. Make it of gold, of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine linen.¹⁶It is to be square. You must fold the breastpiece double. It must be one span long and one span wide.

¹⁷You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The first row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet.¹⁸The second row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.¹⁹The third row must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.²⁰The fourth row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings.

²¹The stones must be arranged by the names of the sons of Israel. They must be like the engraving on a signet ring, each name standing for one of the twelve tribes.²²You must make on the breastpiece chains like cords, braided work of pure gold.²³You must make two rings of gold for the breastpiece and must attach them to the two ends of the breastpiece.²⁴You must attach the two golden chains to the two corners of the breastpiece.

²⁵You must attach the other ends of the two braided chains to the two settings. Then you must attach those to the shoulder pieces of the ephod at its front.²⁶You must make two rings of gold, and you must put them on the other two corners of the breastpiece, on the edge next to the inner border of the ephod.

²⁷You must make two more gold rings, and you must attach them to the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the front of the ephod, close to its seam above the finely-woven waistband of the ephod.²⁸They must tie the breastpiece by its rings to the ephod's rings with a blue cord, so that it might be attached just above the ephod's woven waistband. This is so that the breastpiece might not become unattached from the ephod.

²⁹When Aaron goes into the holy place, he must carry the names of the sons of Israel over his heart in the breastpiece for decision making, as a continuing memorial before Yahweh.³⁰You are to put the Urim and the Thummim in the breastpiece for decision making, so they may be over Aaron's heart when he goes in before Yahweh. Thus Aaron will always carry the means for making decisions for the people of Israel over his heart before Yahweh.

³¹You will make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue fabric.³²It must have an opening for the head in the middle. The opening must have a woven edge round about so that it does not tear. This must be the work of a weaver.

³³On the bottom hem, you must make pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn all around. Gold bells must be between them all around.³⁴There must be a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate—and so on—all around the hem of the robe.³⁵The robe is to be on Aaron when he serves, so that its sound can be heard when he goes into the holy place before Yahweh and when he leaves. This is so that he does not die.

³⁶You must make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it, like the engraving on a signet, "Holy to Yahweh."³⁷You must attach this plate by a blue cord to the front of the turban.³⁸It must be on Aaron's forehead; he must always bear any guilt that might attach to the offering of the holy gifts that the people of Israel set apart to Yahweh. The turban must be always on his forehead so that Yahweh may accept their gifts.

³⁹You must make the coat with fine linen, and you must make a turban of fine linen. You must also make a sash, the work of an embroiderer.

⁴⁰For Aaron's sons you must make tunics, sashes, and headbands for their honor and splendor.⁴¹You must clothe Aaron your brother, and his sons with him. You must anoint them, ordain them, and consecrate them to me, so that they may serve me as priests.

⁴²You must make for them linen undergarments to cover their naked flesh, that will cover them from the waist to the thighs.⁴³Aaron and his sons must wear these garments when they enter the tent of meeting or when they approach the altar to serve in the holy place. They must do this so they would not be guilty or else they would die. This is a permanent law for Aaron and his descendants after him.

29 ¹Now this is what you must do to set them apart to me so that they may serve me as priests. Take one young bull from the herd and two rams without blemish,² bread without yeast, and cakes without yeast mixed with oil. Also take wafers without yeast rubbed with oil. Make the wafers using fine wheat flour.

³You must put them into a single basket, bring them in the basket, and present them with the bull and the two rams.⁴You must present Aaron and his sons at the entrance to the tent of meeting. You must wash Aaron and his sons in water.

⁵You must take the garments and clothe Aaron with the coat, the robe of the ephod, the ephod, and the breastpiece, fastening the finely-woven waistband of the ephod around him.⁶You must set the turban on his head and put the holy crown on the turban.⁷Then take the anointing oil and pour it on his head, and in this way anoint him.

⁸You must bring his sons and put tunics on them.⁹You must clothe Aaron and his sons with sashes and put headbands on them. The work of the priesthood will belong to them by permanent law. In this way you must consecrate Aaron and his sons for them to serve me.

¹⁰You must all bring the bull before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands on its head. ¹¹You must kill the bull before Yahweh at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

¹²You must take some of the bull's blood and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and you must pour out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar. ¹³You must take all the fat that covers the inner parts, and also take the covering of the liver and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them; burn it all on the altar. ¹⁴But as for the bull's flesh, as well as its skin and dung, you must burn it up outside the camp. It will be a sin offering.

¹⁵You must also take the one ram, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands on its head. ¹⁶You must kill the ram, then take its blood and sprinkle it on all sides of the altar. ¹⁷You must cut the ram into pieces and wash its inner parts and its legs, and you must put the inner parts, together with its pieces and with its head, ¹⁸on the altar. Then burn the whole ram. It will be a burnt offering to Yahweh, a sweet aroma, an offering made to Yahweh by fire.

¹⁹You must then take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands on its head. ²⁰Then you must kill the ram and take some of its blood. Put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the tip of his sons' right ears, on the thumb of their right hands, and on the great toe of their right feet. Then you must sprinkle the blood against the altar on every side.

²¹You must take some of the blood that is on the altar and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it all on Aaron and on his garments, and also on his sons and on their garments. Aaron will then be set apart for me, as well as his garments, his sons and his sons' garments with him.

²²You must take the ram's fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the inner parts, the covering of the liver, the two kidneys and the fat on them, and the right thigh—for this ram is for the priests' consecration to me. ²³Take one loaf of bread, one cake of bread made with oil, and one wafer out of the basket of bread without yeast that is before Yahweh.

²⁴You must put these in Aaron's hands and in the hands of his sons and wave them before me for a wave offering before Yahweh. ²⁵You must then take the food from their hands and burn it on the altar with the burnt offering. It will produce a sweet aroma for me; it will be an offering made to me by fire.

²⁶You must take the breast of Aaron's ram of dedication and wave it for a wave offering before Yahweh, and it will be your share. ²⁷You must set apart to me the breast of the wave offering that is waved and the thigh that is the contribution for the priests—both the breast that was waved and the thigh that was contributed for Aaron and his sons—from the ram of consecration. ²⁸This will be a perpetual share for Aaron and his sons. It will be a contribution from the people of Israel to give to Yahweh from their peace offerings.

²⁹The holy garments of Aaron must also be reserved for his descendants after him. They are to be anointed in them and ordained to me in them. ³⁰The priest who succeeds him from among his sons, who comes into the tent of meeting to serve me in the holy place, is to wear those garments for seven days.

³¹You must take the ram of consecration and boil its meat in a holy place. ³²Aaron and his sons must eat the ram's meat and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ³³They must eat the meat and bread that were given to atone for them and to ordain them to be set apart to me. No one else may eat that food; they must treat it as holy. ³⁴If any of the meat of the ordination offering, or any of the bread, remains to the next morning, then you must burn it. It must not be eaten because it has been set apart to me.

³⁵In this way, by following all that I have commanded you to do, you must treat Aaron and his sons. For seven days you must prepare them. ³⁶Every day you must offer a bull as a sin offering for atonement. You must purify the altar by making atonement for it, and you must anoint it in order to set it apart to me. ³⁷For seven days you must make atonement for the altar and set it apart to Yahweh. Then the altar will be completely set apart to me. Whatever touches the altar will be set apart to Yahweh.

³⁸You must regularly offer on the altar every day two lambs a year old. ³⁹One lamb you must offer in the morning, and the other lamb you must offer about sundown.

⁴⁰With the first lamb, offer a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of oil from pressed olives, and the fourth part of a hin of wine as a drink offering.

⁴¹You must offer the second lamb about sunset. You must offer the same grain offering as in the morning, and the same drink offering. These will produce a sweet aroma for me; it will be an offering made to me by fire. ⁴²These must be regular burnt offerings throughout your generations, at the entrance to the tent of meeting before Yahweh, where I will meet with you to speak to you there.

⁴³That is where I will meet with the people of Israel; the tent will be set apart for me by my glory. ⁴⁴I will set apart the tent of meeting and the altar for these to belong to me alone. I will also set apart Aaron and his sons to serve me as priests.

⁴⁵I will live among the people of Israel and will be their God. ⁴⁶They will know that I am Yahweh, their God, who brought them out from the land of Egypt so that I might live among them. I am Yahweh, their God.

30 ¹You must make an altar as a place for burning incense. You must make it with acacia wood.²Its length must be one cubit, and its width one cubit. It must be square, and its height must be two cubits. Its horns must be made as one piece with it.

³You must cover the incense altar with pure gold—its top, its sides, and its horns. You must make a surrounding border of gold for it.⁴You must make two golden rings to be attached to it under its border on its two opposite sides. The rings must be holders for poles to carry the altar.

⁵You must make the poles of acacia wood, and you must cover them with gold.⁶You must put the incense altar before the curtain that is by the ark of the covenant decrees. It will be before the atonement lid that is over the ark of the covenant decrees, where I will meet with you.

⁷Aaron must burn fragrant incense every morning. He must burn it when he tends the lamps,⁸ and Aaron lights the lamps again in the evening so incense will burn on it regularly before Yahweh, throughout your generations.⁹But you must offer no other incense on the incense altar, nor any burnt offering or grain offering. You must pour no drink offering on it.

¹⁰Aaron must make atonement on its horns once a year. With the blood of the sin offering he will make atonement for it once a year throughout your generations. It is completely set apart to Yahweh."

¹¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,¹²"When you take a census of the people of Israel, then each person must give a ransom for his life to Yahweh. You must do this after you count them, so that there will be no plague among them when you count them.¹³Everyone who is counted in the census is to pay half a shekel of silver, according to the weight of the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is the same as twenty gerahs). This half shekel will be an offering to Yahweh.¹⁴Everyone who is counted, from twenty years old and up, must give this offering to me.

¹⁵When the people give this offering to me to make atonement for their lives, the rich must not give more than the half shekel, and the poor must not give less.¹⁶You must receive this atonement money from the people of Israel and you must allocate it to the work of the tent of meeting. It must be a reminder to the people of Israel before me, to make atonement for your lives."

¹⁷Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,¹⁸"You must also make a large bronze basin with a bronze stand, a basin for washing. You must put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you must put water in it.

¹⁹Aaron and his sons must wash their hands and their feet with the water in it.²⁰When they go into the tent of meeting or when they go near to the altar to serve me by burning an offering, they must wash with water so that they do not die.

²¹They must wash their hands and feet so that they do not die. This must be a permanent law for Aaron and his descendants throughout their people's generations."

²²Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,²³"Take these fine spices: five hundred shekels of flowing myrrh, 250 shekels of sweet-smelling cinnamon, 250 shekels of sweet-smelling cane,²⁴ five hundred shekels of cassia, measured by the weight of the shekel of the sanctuary, and one hin of olive oil.²⁵You must make holy anointing oil with these ingredients, the work of a perfumer. It will be a holy anointing oil, reserved for me.

²⁶You must anoint the tent of meeting with this oil, as well as the ark of the covenant decrees,²⁷ the table and all its utensils, the lampstand and its equipment, the incense altar,²⁸ the altar for burnt offerings with all its equipment, and the basin with its stand.

²⁹You must set them apart to me so that they may be holy to me. Anything that touches them will also be holy.³⁰You must anoint Aaron and his sons and consecrate them so that they may serve me as priests.³¹You must say to the people of Israel, "This must be an anointing oil that is set apart to Yahweh throughout your people's generations.

³²It must not be applied to people's skin, nor must you make any oil like it with the same formula, because it is set apart to Yahweh. You must regard it in this manner.³³Whoever makes perfume like it, or whoever puts any of it on someone, that person must be cut off from his people."

³⁴Yahweh said to Moses, "Take spices—stacte, onycha, and galbanum—sweet spices along with pure frankincense, each in equal amounts.³⁵Make it into the form of incense, blended by a perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and set apart.³⁶You will beat it to powder. Put part of it in front of the ark of the covenant decrees, which is in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you. You will regard it as very holy to me.

³⁷As for this incense that you will make, you must not make any with the same formula for yourselves. It must be most holy to you.³⁸Whoever makes anything like it to use as a perfume must be cut off from his people."

31 ¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses and said,²"See, I have called by name Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.

³I have filled Bezalel with my Spirit, to give him wisdom, understanding, and knowledge, for all kinds of craftsmanship,⁴to make artistic designs and to work in gold, silver, and bronze;⁵also to cut and set stones and to carve wood—to do all kinds of craftsmanship.

⁶In addition to him, I have appointed Oholiab son of Ahisamak, from the tribe of Dan. I have put skill into the hearts of all who are wise so that they may make all that I have commanded you. This includes⁷the tent of meeting, the ark of the covenant decrees, the atonement lid on the ark, and all the furniture of the tent—the table and its utensils, the pure lampstand with all its equipment, the incense altar,⁹the altar for burnt offerings with all its equipment, and the large basin with its base.

¹⁰This also includes the finely-woven garments—the holy garments for Aaron the priest and those of his sons, reserved for me so that they may serve as priests.¹¹This also includes the anointing oil and the sweet incense for the holy place. These craftsmen must make all these things just as I have commanded you."

¹²Then Yahweh spoke to Moses and said,¹³"Tell the people of Israel: 'You must certainly keep Yahweh's Sabbath days, for these will be a sign between him and you throughout your people's generations so that you may know that he is Yahweh, who sets you apart for himself.¹⁴So you must keep the Sabbath, for it must be treated by you as holy, reserved for him. Everyone who defiles it must surely be put to death. Whoever works on the Sabbath, that person must surely be cut off from his people.¹⁵Work will be done for six days, but the seventh day is to be a Sabbath of complete rest, holy before Yahweh. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day must surely be put to death.

¹⁶Therefore the people of Israel must keep the Sabbath. They must observe it throughout their people's generations as a lasting covenant.¹⁷The Sabbath will always be a sign between Yahweh and the people of Israel, for in six days Yahweh made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed."

¹⁸When God had finished talking with Moses on Mount Sinai, he gave him two tablets of covenant decrees, made of stone, written on by his own hand.

32 ¹When the people saw that Moses delayed in coming down the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said to him, "Come, make us an idol that will go before us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him."²So Aaron said to them, "Take off the golden rings that are on your wives' ears, and the ears of your sons and daughters, and bring them to me."

³All the people took off the golden rings that were on their ears and brought them to Aaron.⁴He received the gold from their hand and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and he made a cast metal figure in the shape of a calf. Then they said, "These are your gods, Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt."

⁵When Aaron saw this, he built an altar before the calf and made a proclamation; he said, "Tomorrow will be a festival in Yahweh's honor."⁶The people arose early the next day and offered burnt offerings and brought fellowship offerings. Then they sat down to eat and to drink, and then got up to play.

⁷Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, "Go quickly, for your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.⁸They have quickly left the way that I commanded them. They have made a cast metal image in the shape of a calf and have worshiped it and sacrificed to it. They have said, 'These are your gods, Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.'"

⁹Then Yahweh said to Moses, "I have seen this people. Look, they are a stiff-necked people.¹⁰Now then, do not try to stop me. My anger will burn hot against them, so I will destroy them. Then I will make a great nation from you."¹¹But Moses tried to calm down Yahweh his God. He said, "Yahweh, why does your anger burn against your people, whom you have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

¹²Why should the Egyptians say, 'He led them out with evil intent, to kill them in the mountains and to destroy them from the face of the earth?' Turn from your burning anger and relent from this punishment on your people.¹³Call to mind Abraham and Isaac and Israel, your servants, to whom you swore by your own self and said to them, 'I will make your descendants as many as the stars in the heavens, and I will give to your descendants all this land of which I have spoken. They will inherit it forever.'"¹⁴Then Yahweh relented from the punishment that he had said he would inflict on his people.

¹⁵Then Moses turned around and went down the mountain, carrying the two tablets of the covenant decrees in his hand. The tablets were written on both their sides, on both the front and the back.¹⁶The tablets were God's own work, and the writing was God's own writing, engraved on the tablets.

¹⁷When Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, "There is the noise of combat in the camp."¹⁸But Moses said,

"It is not the sound of a shout of victory,
and it is not the sound of a cry of defeat,
but the sound of singing that I hear."

¹⁹When Moses approached the camp, he saw the calf and the people dancing. He became very angry. He threw the tablets out of his hands and broke them at the bottom of the mountain.²⁰He took the calf that the people had made, burned it, ground it to powder, and poured it into the water. Then he made the people of Israel drink it.

²¹Then Moses said to Aaron, "What did this people do to you, that you have brought such a great sin on them?"²²Aaron said, "Do not let your anger burn hot, my master. You know these people, how they are set on doing evil."²³They said to me, 'Make us a god who will go before us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him.'²⁴So I said to them, 'Whoever has any gold, let him take it off.' They gave me the gold and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf."

²⁵Moses saw that the people were running wild (for Aaron had let them get out of control, causing their enemies to mock them).²⁶Then Moses stood at the entrance to the camp and said, "Whoever is on Yahweh's side, come to me." All the Levites gathered around him.²⁷He said to them, "Yahweh, the God of Israel, says this: 'Let each man fasten his sword on his side and go back and forth from entrance to entrance throughout the camp, and kill his brother, his companion, and his neighbor.'"

²⁸The Levites did what Moses ordered. That day about three thousand of the people died.²⁹Moses said to the Levites, "You have been placed into Yahweh's service today, for each of you has taken action against his son and his brother, so Yahweh might give you a blessing today."

³⁰The next day Moses said to the people, "You have committed a very great sin. Now I will go up to Yahweh. Perhaps I can make atonement for your sin."³¹Moses returned to Yahweh and said, "Alas! These people have committed a great sin and made themselves an idol of gold."³²But now, please forgive their sin; but if you do not, blot me out of the book that you have written."

³³Yahweh said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against me, that person I will blot out of my book."³⁴So now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. See, my angel will go before you. But on the day that I punish them, I will punish them for their sin."³⁵Yahweh sent a plague on the people because they had made the calf, the one that Aaron made.

33 ¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, "Go from here, you and the people whom you have brought up out of the land of Egypt. Go to the land about which I made an oath to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, when I said, 'I will give it to your descendants.'²I will send an angel before you, and I will drive out the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.³Go to that land, which is flowing with milk and honey, but I will not go up with you, because you are a stiff-necked people. I might destroy you on the way."

⁴When the people heard these troubling words, they mourned, and no one put on any jewelry.⁵Yahweh had said to Moses, "Say to the people of Israel, 'You are a stiff-necked people. If I went among you for even one moment, I would destroy you. So now, take off your jewelry so that I may decide what to do with you.'"⁶So the people of Israel wore no jewelry from Mount Horeb onward.

⁷Moses took a tent and pitched it outside the camp, some distance from the camp. He called it the tent of meeting. Everyone who asked Yahweh for anything went out to the tent of meeting, outside the camp.⁸When Moses would go out to the tent, all the people would stand up at their tent entrances and look at Moses until he had gone inside.⁹Whenever Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and stand at the tent entrance, and Yahweh would speak with Moses.

¹⁰Whenever all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the entrance to the tent, they would get up and worship, every man at his own tent entrance.¹¹Yahweh would speak to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. Then Moses would return to the camp, but his servant Joshua son of Nun, a young man, would stay in the tent.

¹²Moses said to Yahweh, "See, you have been saying to me, 'Take this people on their journey,' but you have not let me know whom you will send with me. You have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my eyes.'¹³Now if I have found favor in your eyes, show me your ways so that I may know you and continue to find favor in your eyes. Remember that this nation is your people."

¹⁴Yahweh answered, "My own presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."¹⁵Moses said to him, "If your presence does not go with us, do not take us up from here."¹⁶For otherwise, how will it be known that I have found favor in your eyes, I and your people? Will it not only be if you go with us that I and your people will be distinct from all the other peoples that are on the surface of the earth?"

¹⁷Yahweh said to Moses, "I will also do this thing that you have requested, for you have found favor in my eyes, and I know you by name."¹⁸Moses said, "Please show me your glory."

¹⁹Yahweh said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim my name 'Yahweh' before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will show mercy on whom I will show mercy."²⁰But Yahweh said, "You must not see my face, for no one can see me and live."

²¹Yahweh said, "See, here is a place by me; you will stand on this rock."²²While my glory passes by, I will put you in a crevice of the rock and cover you with my hand until I have passed by.²³Then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back, but my face will not be seen."

34 ¹Yahweh said to Moses, "Cut two tablets of stone like the first tablets. I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets, the tablets that you broke.²Be ready by morning and come up Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the mountain top.

³No one is to come up with you. Do not let anyone else be seen anywhere on the mountain. No flocks or herds are even to graze in front of the mountain."⁴So Moses cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and he got up early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as Yahweh had instructed him. Moses carried the tablets of stone in his hand.

⁵Yahweh came down in the cloud and stood with Moses there, and he pronounced the name "Yahweh."⁶Yahweh passed by before him and proclaimed, "Yahweh, Yahweh, the merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness,⁷keeping steadfast love for thousands, forgiving iniquities, transgressions, and sins. But he will by no means clear the guilty. He will bring the punishment for the fathers' sin on their children and on their children's children, as far as the third and fourth generations."

⁸Moses quickly bowed down to the ground and worshiped.⁹Then he said, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, my Lord, please go among us, for this people is stiff-necked. Pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us as your inheritance."

¹⁰Yahweh said, "See, I am about to make a covenant. Before all your people, I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth nor in any nation. All the people among you will see my deeds, for it is a fearful thing that I am doing with you."¹¹Obey what I command you today. I am about to drive out before you the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

¹²Be careful not to make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, or they will become a trap among you.¹³Rather, you must break down their altars, smash their stone pillars, and cut down their Asherah poles.¹⁴For you must worship no other god, for Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

¹⁵So be careful not to make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, for they prostitute themselves to their gods, and they sacrifice to their gods. Then one of them will invite you and you will eat some of his sacrifice,¹⁶and then you will even take some of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters will prostitute themselves to their gods, and they will make your sons prostitute themselves to their gods.¹⁷Do not make for yourselves gods of molten metal.

¹⁸You must keep the Festival of Unleavened Bread. As I commanded you, you must eat bread without yeast for seven days at the fixed time in the month of Aviv, for it was in the month of Aviv you came out from Egypt.

¹⁹The first issue of every womb is mine, even every male firstborn of your livestock, whether from herd or flock.²⁰You must redeem the firstborn of a donkey with a lamb, but if you do not buy it back, then you must break its neck. You must redeem all the firstborn of your sons. No one may appear before me empty-handed.

²¹You may work for six days, but on the seventh day you must rest. Even at plowing time and in harvest, you must rest.

²²You must observe the Festival of Weeks with the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and you must observe the Festival of Ingathering at the end of the year.

²³Three times a year all your men must appear before Lord Yahweh, the God of Israel.²⁴For I will drive out nations before you and expand your borders. No one will desire to have your land as their own when you go up to appear before Yahweh your God three times in a year.

²⁵You must not offer the blood of my sacrifice with any yeast, nor may any meat from the sacrifice at the Festival of the Passover be left over to the morning.²⁶You must bring the best of the firstfruits from your soil to my house. You must not boil a young goat in its mother's milk."

²⁷Yahweh said to Moses, "Write down these words, for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."²⁸Moses was there with Yahweh for forty days and nights; he did not eat any food nor drink any water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments.

²⁹When Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the covenant decrees in his hand, he did not know

that the skin of his face had become radiant while speaking with God.³⁰ When Aaron and the people of Israel saw Moses, the skin of his face was shining, and they were afraid to come near him.³¹ But Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the leaders of the community came up to him. Then Moses spoke with them.

³²After this, all the people of Israel came up to Moses, and he told them all the commands that Yahweh had given him on Mount Sinai.³³ When Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil over his face.

³⁴Whenever Moses went before Yahweh to speak with him, he would remove the veil, until he came out. When he came out, he would tell the people of Israel what he was commanded to say.³⁵ When the people of Israel saw Moses' face shining, he would put the veil over his face again until he went back in to speak with Yahweh.

35 ¹Moses assembled all the community of the people of Israel and said to them, "These are the things that Yahweh has commanded you to do.² On six days work may be done, but for you, the seventh day must be a holy day, a Sabbath day of complete rest, holy to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on that day must be put to death.³ You must not light a fire in any of your homes on the Sabbath day."

⁴Moses spoke to all the community of the people of Israel, saying, "This is the thing that Yahweh commanded.⁵ Take an offering for Yahweh, all of you who have a willing heart. Bring an offering to Yahweh—gold, silver, bronze,⁶ blue, purple, and scarlet wool and fine linen; goats' hair;⁷ ram skins dyed red and fine leather hides; acacia wood;⁸ oil for the sanctuary lamps, spices for the anointing oil and the fragrant incense,⁹ onyx stones and other precious stones to be set for the ephod and breastpiece.

¹⁰Every skilled man among you is to come and make everything that Yahweh has commanded—¹¹the tabernacle with its tent, its covering, its clasps, frames, bars, posts, and bases;¹² also the ark with its poles, the atonement lid, and the screen to conceal it.

¹³They brought the table with its poles, all its utensils, and the bread of the presence;¹⁴ the lampstand for the lights, with its accessories, its lamps, and the oil for the lamps;¹⁵ the incense altar with its poles, the anointing oil and the fragrant incense; the screen for the tabernacle entrance;¹⁶ the altar for burnt offerings with its bronze grate and its poles and utensils; and the large basin with its base.

¹⁷They brought the hangings for the courtyard with its posts and bases, and the screen for the courtyard entrance;¹⁸ and the tent pegs for the tabernacle and courtyard, together with their ropes.¹⁹ They brought the finely-woven garments for serving in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and his sons, for them to serve as priests."

²⁰Then the entire congregation of the people of Israel left and went away from Moses' presence.²¹ Everyone whose heart stirred him up and whom his spirit made willing came and brought a contribution to Yahweh for the construction of the tabernacle, for all the items of service in it, and for the holy garments.²² They came, both men and women, all who had a willing heart. They brought brooches, earrings, rings, and ornaments, all kinds of gold jewelry. They all presented offerings of gold as a wave offering to Yahweh.

²³Everyone who had blue, purple, or scarlet wool, fine linen, goat hair, ram skins dyed red, or fine leather skins brought them.²⁴ Everyone making an offering of silver or bronze brought it as an offering to Yahweh, and everyone who had acacia wood for any use in the work brought it.

²⁵Every skilled woman spun wool with her hands and brought what she had spun—blue, purple, or scarlet wool, or fine linen.²⁶ All the women whose hearts stirred them up and who had skill spun goats' hair.

²⁷The leaders brought onyx stones and other gems to be set into the ephod and the breastpiece;²⁸ they brought spices and oil for the lamps, for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.²⁹ The people of Israel brought a freewill offering to Yahweh; every man and woman whose heart was willing brought materials for all the work that Yahweh had commanded through Moses to be made.

³⁰Moses said to the people of Israel, "See, Yahweh has called by name on Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.³¹ He has filled Bezalel with his Spirit, to give him wisdom, understanding, and knowledge, for all kinds of craftsmanship,³² to make artistic designs and to work in gold, silver, and bronze;³³ also to cut and set stones and to carve wood—to do all kinds of design and craftsmanship.

³⁴He has put it in his heart to teach, both he and Oholiab son of Ahisamak, from the tribe of Dan.³⁵ He has filled them with skill to do all kinds of work, to work as craftsmen, as engravers, as embroiderers in blue, purple, and scarlet wool and fine linen, and as weavers. They are craftsmen in all sorts of work, and they are artistic designers.

36 ¹So Bezalel and Oholiab and every skilled person to whom Yahweh has given skill and ability to know how to do any work in the construction of the holy place are to do the work according to all that Yahweh has commanded."

²Moses summoned Bezalel, Oholiab, and every skillful person in whose mind Yahweh had given skill, and whose heart stirred within him to come and do the work.³They received from Moses all the offerings that the people of Israel had brought for constructing the holy place. The people were still bringing freewill offerings every morning to Moses.⁴So all the skilled people working on the holy place came from the work that they had been doing.

⁵The craftsmen told Moses, "The people are bringing much more than enough for doing the work that Yahweh has commanded us to do."⁶So Moses instructed that no one in the camp should bring any more offerings for the construction of the holy place. Then the people stopped bringing these gifts.⁷They had more than enough materials for all the work.

⁸So all the craftsmen among them constructed the tabernacle with ten curtains made from fine linen and blue, purple, and scarlet wool with the designs of cherubim. This was the work of Bezalel, the very skilled craftsman.⁹The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, the width four cubits. All the curtains were of the same size.¹⁰Bezalel joined five curtains to each other, and the other five curtains he also joined to each other.

¹¹He made loops of blue along the outer edge of the end curtain of one set, and he did the same along the outer edge of the end curtain in the second set.¹²He made fifty loops on the first curtain and fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain in the second set. So the loops were opposite to each another.¹³He made fifty gold clasps and joined the curtains together with them so that the tabernacle became united.

¹⁴Bezalel made curtains of goat hair for a tent over the tabernacle; he made eleven of these curtains.¹⁵The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain was four cubits. Each of the eleven curtains was of the same size.

¹⁶He joined five curtains to each other and the other six curtains to each other.¹⁷He made fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain of the first set, and fifty loops along the edge of the end curtain that joined the second set.

¹⁸Bezalel made fifty bronze clasps to join the tent together so that it might be one piece.¹⁹He made for the tabernacle a covering of ram skins dyed red, another covering of fine leather to go above that.

²⁰Bezalel made vertical frames out of acacia wood for the tabernacle.²¹The length of each frame was ten cubits, and the width of each frame was one and a half cubits.²²Each frame had two wooden pegs for joining the frames together. He did this for all the frames of the tabernacle.²³He made the frames for the tabernacle in this way: twenty frames for the south side.

²⁴Bezalel made forty silver bases to go under the twenty frames. There were two bases under one frame to join the frames together, and also two bases under each of the other frames to join frames together.²⁵For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty frames²⁶and their forty silver bases. There were two bases under the first frame, two bases under the next frame, and so on.

²⁷For the back of the tabernacle on the west, Bezalel made six frames.²⁸He made two frames for the back corners of the tabernacle.

²⁹These frames were separate at the bottom, but joined at the top in one ring. He made two of them in this way for the two corners.³⁰There were eight frames, together with their silver bases. There were sixteen bases in all, two bases under the first frame, two bases under the next frame, and so on.

³¹Bezalel made crossbars of acacia wood—five for the frames of the one side of the tabernacle,³²five crossbars for the frames of the other side of the tabernacle, and five crossbars for the frames for the back side of the tabernacle to the west.

³³He made the crossbar in the center of the frames, that is, halfway up, to reach from end to end.³⁴He covered the frames with gold. He made their rings of gold, for them to serve as holders for the crossbars, and he covered the bars with gold.

³⁵Bezalel made the curtain of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine linen, with designs of cherubim, the work of a skillful workman.³⁶He made for the curtain four pillars of acacia wood, and he covered them with gold. He also made gold hooks for the pillars, and he cast for them four silver bases.

³⁷He made a screen for the tent entrance. It was made of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, using fine linen, the work of an embroiderer.³⁸He also made the hanging's five pillars with hooks. He covered their tops and their rods with gold. Their five bases were made of bronze.

37 ¹Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, its width was one cubit and a half, and its height was one cubit and a half.²He covered it inside and out with pure gold and made for it a border of gold around its top.³He cast four rings of gold for its four feet, with two rings on one side of it, and two rings on the other side.

⁴He made poles of acacia wood and covered them with gold.⁵He put the poles into the rings on the ark's sides, in order to carry the ark.⁶He made an atonement lid of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its width was one and a half cubits.

⁷Bezalel made two cherubim of hammered gold for the two ends of the atonement lid.⁸One cherub was for one end of the atonement lid, and other cherub was for the other end. They were made as one piece with the atonement lid.⁹The cherubim spread out their wings upward and overshadowed the atonement lid with them. The cherubim faced one another and looked toward the center of the atonement lid.

¹⁰Bezalel made the table of acacia wood. Its length was two cubits, its width was one cubit, and its height was one and a half cubits.¹¹He covered it with pure gold and put a border of pure gold around the top.¹²He made a surrounding frame for it one handbreadth wide, with a surrounding border of gold for the frame.¹³He cast for it four rings of gold and attached the rings to the four corners, where the four feet were.

¹⁴The rings were attached to the frame to provide places for the poles, in order to carry the table.¹⁵He made the poles out of acacia wood and covered them with gold, in order to carry the table.¹⁶He made the objects that would be on the table—the dishes, spoons, the bowls, and pitchers to be used to pour out the offerings. He made them out of pure gold.

¹⁷He made the lampstand of pure hammered gold. He made the lampstand with its base and shaft. Its cups, its leafy bases, and its flowers were all made of one piece with it.¹⁸Six branches extended out from its sides—three branches extended from one side, and three branches of the lampstand extended from the other side.¹⁹The first branch had three cups made like almond blossoms, with a leafy base and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, with a leafy base and a flower. It was the same for all six branches extending out from the lampstand.

²⁰On the lampstand itself, the central shaft, there were four cups made like almond blossoms, with their leafy bases and the flowers.²¹There was a leafy base under the first pair of branches—made as one piece with it, and a leafy base under the second pair of branches—also made as one piece with it. In the same way there was a leafy base under the third pair of branches, made as one piece with it. It was the same for all six branches extending out from the lampstand.²²Their leafy bases and branches were all one piece with it, one beaten piece of work of pure gold.

²³Bezalel made the lampstand and its seven lamps, its tongs and their trays of pure gold.²⁴He made the lampstand and its accessories with one talent of pure gold.

²⁵Bezalel made the incense altar. He made it with acacia wood. Its length was one cubit, and its width one cubit. It was square, and its height was two cubits. Its horns were made as one piece with it.²⁶He covered the incense altar with pure gold—its top, its sides, and its horns. He also made a surrounding border of gold for it.

²⁷He made two golden rings to be attached to it under its border on its two opposite sides. The rings were holders for poles to carry the altar.²⁸He made the poles of acacia wood, and he covered them with gold.²⁹He made the holy anointing oil and the pure fragrant incense, the work of a perfumer.

38 ¹Bezalel made the altar for burnt offerings of acacia wood. It was five cubits long and five cubits wide—a square—and three cubits high.²He made extensions of its four corners shaped like ox horns. The horns were made of one piece with the altar, and he covered it with bronze.³He made all the equipment for the altar—pots for ashes, shovels, basins, meat forks, and firepans. He made all this equipment with bronze.

⁴He made a grate for the altar, a network of bronze to be placed under the ledge, halfway down to the bottom.⁵He cast four rings for the four corners of the bronze grate, as holders for the poles.

⁶Bezalel made poles of acacia wood and covered them with bronze.⁷He put the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar, to carry it. He made the altar hollow, out of planks.

⁸Bezalel made the large bronze basin with a bronze stand. He made the basin out of mirrors belonging to the women who served at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

⁹He also made the courtyard. The hangings on the south side of the courtyard were of fine linen, one hundred cubits long.

¹⁰The hangings had twenty posts, with twenty bronze bases. There were hooks attached to the posts, as well as silver rods.

¹¹In the same way, along the north side, there were hangings one hundred cubits long with twenty posts, twenty bronze bases, hooks attached to the posts, and silver rods.¹²The hangings of the west side were fifty cubits long, with ten posts and bases. The hooks and rods of the posts were silver.

¹³The courtyard was also fifty cubits long on the east side.¹⁴The hangings for one side of the entrance were fifteen cubits long. They had three posts with three bases.¹⁵On the other side of the entrance of the courtyard were also hangings fifteen cubits long, with three posts and three bases.¹⁶All the hangings around the courtyard were made of fine linen.

¹⁷The bases for the posts were made of bronze. The hooks and rods for the posts were made of silver, and the covering for the tops of the posts was also made of silver. All the courtyard posts had silver bands on them.¹⁸The screen at the courtyard gate was twenty cubits long. It was made of blue, purple, and scarlet linen, fine twined linen, and was twenty cubits long. It was twenty cubits in length and five cubits in height, like the courtyard curtains.¹⁹Their four pillars and bases were of bronze, and the hooks were of silver. The covering for their tops and its rods were made of silver.²⁰All the tent pegs for the tabernacle and courtyard were made of bronze.

²¹This is the inventory of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the covenant decrees, as it was taken following Moses' instructions. It was the work of the Levites under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest.²²Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur, from the tribe of Judah, made everything that Yahweh had commanded Moses.²³Oholiab son of Ahisamak, from the tribe of Dan, worked with Bezalel as an engraver, as a skillful workman, and as an embroiderer in blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and in fine linen.

²⁴All the gold that was used for the project, in all the work connected with the holy place—the gold from the wave offering—was twenty-nine talents and 730 shekels, measured by the standard of the sanctuary shekel.²⁵The silver given by the community weighed one hundred talents and 1,775 shekels, according to the sanctuary shekel,²⁶or one beka per person, which is half a shekel, measured by the sanctuary shekel. This figure was reached on the basis of every person who was counted in the census, those twenty years old and older—603,550 men in all.

²⁷One hundred talents of silver were cast for the bases of the holy place and the bases of the curtain—one hundred bases, one talent for each base.²⁸With the remaining 1,775 shekels of silver, Bezalel made the hooks for the posts, covered the tops of the posts, and made the bands for them.²⁹The bronze from the wave offering weighed seventy talents and 2,400 shekels.

³⁰With this he made the bases for the entrance to the tent of meeting, the bronze altar, its bronze grate, all the equipment for the altar,³¹the bases for the courtyard, the bases for the courtyard entrance, all the tent pegs for the tabernacle, and all the tent pegs for the courtyard.

39 ¹With the blue, purple, and scarlet wool, they made finely-woven garments for service in the holy place. They made Aaron's garments for the holy place, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

²Bezalel made the ephod of gold, of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine twined linen.³They hammered gold sheets and cut them into wires, to work them into the blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and into the fine linen, the work of a skillful workman.

⁴They made shoulder pieces for the ephod, attached at its two upper corners.⁵Its finely-woven waistband was like the ephod; it was made of one piece with the ephod, made of fine twined linen that was gold, blue, purple, and scarlet, just as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

⁶They crafted the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold, set with engravings as on a signet with the names of the sons of Israel.⁷Bezalel put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod to be memorial stones for the sons of Israel, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

⁸He made the breastpiece, the work of a skillful workman, fashioned like the ephod. He made it of gold, of blue, purple, and scarlet wool, and of fine linen.⁹It was square. They folded the breastpiece double. It was one span long and one span wide.

¹⁰They set in it four rows of precious stones. The first row had a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet.¹¹The second row had an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.¹²The third row had a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.¹³The fourth row had a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. The stones were mounted in gold settings.

¹⁴There were twelve stones, one for each of the names of the sons of Israel, each engraved like a signet with the name of one of the twelve tribes.¹⁵On the breastpiece they made chains like cords, braided work of pure gold.¹⁶They made two settings of gold and two gold rings, and they attached the two rings to the two corners of the breastpiece.

¹⁷They put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the corners of the breastpiece.¹⁸They attached the other two ends of the braided chains to the two settings. They attached them to the shoulder pieces of the ephod at its front.

¹⁹They made two rings of gold and put them on the two other corners of the breastpiece, on the edge next to the inner border of the ephod.²⁰They made two more gold rings and attached them to the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the front of the ephod, close to its seam above the finely-woven waistband of the ephod.

²¹They tied the breastpiece by its rings to the ephod's rings with a blue cord, so that it might be attached just above the ephod's finely-woven waistband. This was so that the breastpiece might not become unattached from the ephod. This was done as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

²²Bezalel made the robe of the ephod entirely of blue fabric, the work of a weaver.²³The robe had an opening for the head in the middle. The opening had a woven edge round about so that it did not tear.²⁴On the bottom hem of the robe, they made pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and of fine linen.

²⁵They made bells of pure gold, and they put the bells between the pomegranates all around on the bottom edge the robe, between the pomegranates—²⁶a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate—on the edge of the robe for Aaron to serve in. This was as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

²⁷They made the tunics of fine linen for Aaron and for his sons.²⁸They made the turban of fine linen, the ornate headbands of fine linen, the linen undergarments of fine linen,²⁹ and the sash of fine linen and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, the work of an embroiderer. This was as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

³⁰They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold; they engraved on it, like the engraving on a signet, "Holy to Yahweh."³¹They attached to the turban a blue cord to the top of the turban. This was as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

³²So the work on the tabernacle, the tent of meeting, was finished. The people of Israel did everything. They followed all the instructions that Yahweh had given to Moses.³³They brought the tabernacle to Moses—the tent and all its equipment, its clasps, frames, bars, posts, and bases;³⁴the covering of ram skins dyed red, the covering of fine leather, and the screen to conceal³⁵the ark of the covenant decrees, as well as the poles and the atonement lid.

³⁶They brought the table, all its utensils, and the bread of the presence;³⁷the lampstand of pure gold and its lamps in a row, with its accessories and the oil for the lamps;³⁸the golden altar, the anointing oil and the fragrant incense; the screen for the tabernacle entrance;³⁹the bronze altar with its bronze grate and its poles and utensil and the large basin with its base.

⁴⁰They brought the hangings for the courtyard with its posts and bases, and the screen for the courtyard entrance; its ropes and tent pegs; and all the equipment for the service of the tabernacle, the tent of meeting.⁴¹They brought the fine woven garments for serving in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and his sons, for them to serve as priests.

⁴²Thus the people of Israel did all the work as Yahweh had commanded Moses.⁴³Moses examined all the work, and, behold, they had done it. As Yahweh had commanded, in that way they did it. Then Moses blessed them.

40 ¹Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,²"On the first day of the first month of the new year you must set up the tabernacle, the tent of meeting.

³You must place the ark of the covenant decrees in it, and you must shield the ark with the curtain.⁴You must bring in the table and set in order the things that belong on it. Then you must bring in the lampstand and set up the lamps.

⁵You must put the golden incense altar before the ark of the covenant decrees, and you must put the screen at the entrance to the tabernacle.⁶You must put the altar for burnt offerings in front of the entrance to the tabernacle, the tent of meeting.⁷You must put the large basin between the tent of meeting and the altar and you must put water in it.

⁸You must set up the courtyard around it, and you must hang up the screen at the courtyard entrance.⁹You must take the anointing oil and anoint the tabernacle and everything that is in it. You must set it apart and all its furnishings to me; then it will be holy.¹⁰You must anoint the altar for burnt offerings and all its utensils. You must set apart the altar to me and it will become very holy to me.¹¹You must anoint the bronze basin and its base and set it apart to me.

¹²You are to bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting and you must wash them with water.¹³You are to clothe Aaron with the garments that are set apart to me, anoint him and set him apart so that he may serve as my priest.

¹⁴You are to bring his sons and clothe them with tunics.¹⁵You must anoint them as you anointed their father so that they may serve me as priests. Their anointing will make for them a permanent priesthood throughout their people's generations."¹⁶This is what Moses did; he followed all that Yahweh had commanded him. He did all these things.

¹⁷So the tabernacle was set up on the first day of the first month in the second year.¹⁸Moses set up the tabernacle, put its bases in place, set up its frames, attached its bars, and set up its pillars and posts.¹⁹He spread the covering over the tabernacle and put the tent over it, as Yahweh had commanded him.²⁰He took the covenant decrees and put them into the ark. He also placed the poles on the ark and put the atonement lid on it.

²¹He brought the ark into the tabernacle. He set up the curtain for the screen to shield the ark of the covenant decrees, as Yahweh had commanded him.²²He put the table into the tent of meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the curtain.²³He placed the bread in order on the table before Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded him.

²⁴He put the lampstand into the tent of meeting, across from the table, on the south side of the tabernacle.²⁵He lit the lamps before Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded him.

²⁶He put the golden incense altar into the tent of meeting in front of the curtain.²⁷He burned fragrant incense on it, as Yahweh had commanded him.

²⁸He hung the screen at the tabernacle entrance.²⁹He put the altar for the burnt offering at the entrance to the tabernacle, the tent of meeting. He offered on it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as Yahweh had commanded him.³⁰He placed the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar, and he put water in it for washing.

³¹Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and their feet from the basin³²whenever they would go into the tent of meeting and whenever they would go up to the altar. They washed themselves, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

³³Moses set up the courtyard around the tabernacle and the altar. He set up the screen at the courtyard entrance. In this way, Moses finished the work.

³⁴Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and Yahweh's glory filled the tabernacle.³⁵ Moses was not able to enter the tent of meeting because the cloud had settled on it, and because Yahweh's glory filled the tabernacle.

³⁶Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the people of Israel would set out on their journey.³⁷ But if the cloud did not rise up from the tabernacle, then the people would not travel. They would stay until the day that it was lifted up.³⁸ For Yahweh's cloud was over the tabernacle by day, and his fire was over it by night, in plain view of all the people of Israel throughout their journey.

Translation Words

Aaron

Facts:

Aaron was Moses' older brother. God chose Aaron to be the first high priest for the people of Israel.

Aaron helped Moses speak to Pharaoh about letting the Israelites go free. While the Israelites were traveling through the desert, Aaron sinned by making an idol for the people to worship. God also appointed Aaron and his descendants to be the priests for the people of Israel.

(See also: [priest](#), [Moses](#), [Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 23:14 Acts 07:38-40 Exodus 28:1-3 Luke 01:05 Numbers 16:45

Word Data:

Strong's: H175, G2

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Aaron, Aaron's

Abraham

Related Words:

Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to "Abraham."

The name "Abram" means "exalted father." "Abraham" means "father of many." God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation. Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan. Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Chaldea](#), [Sarah](#), [Isaac](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 03:08 Genesis 11:29-30 Genesis 21:04 Genesis 22:02 James 02:23 Matthew 01:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H87, H85, G11

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abraham, Abraham's, Abram

Almighty

Facts:

The term "Almighty" literally means "all-powerful"; in the Bible, it always refers to God.

The titles "the Almighty" or "the Almighty One" refer to God and reveal that he has complete power and authority over everything. This term is also used to describe God in the titles "Almighty God" and "God Almighty" and "Lord Almighty" and "Lord God Almighty."

Translation Suggestions:

This term could also be translated as "All-powerful" or "Completely Powerful One" or "God, who is completely powerful." Ways to translate the phrase "Lord God Almighty" could include "God, the Powerful Ruler" or "Powerful Sovereign God" or "Mighty God who is Master over everything."

(See also: [God](#), [lord](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 06:2-5 Genesis 17:01 Genesis 35:11-13 Job 08:03 Numbers 24:15-16 Revelation 01:7-8 Ruth 01:19-21

Word Data:

Strong's: H7706, G3841

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Almighty, Almighty's

Amorite

Facts:

The Amorites were a powerful group of people who were descended from Noah's grandson Canaan.

Their name means "high one," which may refer to the mountainous regions where they lived or to the fact that they were known to be very tall. The Amorites lived in regions on both sides of the Jordan River. The city of Ai was inhabited by Amorites. God refers to the "sin of the Amorites," which included their worship of false gods and the sinful practices associated. Joshua led the Israelites in destroying the Amorites, as God had commanded them to do.

Bible References:

Amos 02:09 Ezekiel 16:03 Genesis 10:16 Genesis 15:14-16 Joshua 09:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amorite, Amorites, Amorites'

Asher

Facts:

Asher was the eighth son of Jacob. His descendants formed one of the twelve tribes of Israel and this tribe was also called "Asher."

Asher's mother was Zilpah, the servant of Leah. His name means "happy" or "blessed." Asher was also the name of the territory assigned to the tribe of Asher when the Israelites entered the promised land.

(See also: [Israel](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 02:1-2 1 Kings 04:16 Ezekiel 48:1-3 Genesis 30:13 Luke 02:36-38

Word Data:

Strong's: H836

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asher, Asher's

Asherah

Related Words:

Asherah pole, Ashtoreth

Facts:

Asherah was the name of a goddess that was worshiped by Canaanite people groups during Old Testament times.

"Ashtoreth" may be another name for "Asherah," or it could be the name of a different goddess that was very similar.

The term "Asherah poles" refers to carved wooden images or carved trees that were made to represent this goddess. Asherah poles were often set up near altars of the false god Baal, who was thought of as Asherah's husband. Some people groups worshiped Baal as the sun god and Asherah or Ashtoreth as the moon goddess. God commanded the Israelites to destroy all the carved images of Asherah. Some Israelite leaders such as Gideon, King Asa, and King Josiah obeyed God and led the people in destroying these idols. But other Israelite leaders such as King Solomon, King Manasseh, and King Ahab did not get rid of the Asherah poles and influenced the people to worship these idols.

(See also: [false god](#), [Baal](#), [Gideon](#), [image](#), [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 18:04 2 Kings 21:03 Isaiah 27:9 Judges 03:7-8 Micah 05:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H842, H6253

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asherah, Asherah pole, Asherah poles, Asherahs, Ashtoreth, Ashtoreths

Baal

Facts:

"Baal" means "lord" or "master" and was the name of the primary false god that was worshiped by the Canaanites.

There were also local false gods that had "Baal" as part of their names, such as "Baal of Peor." Sometimes all these gods together are referred to as "the Baals." Some people had names that included the word "Baal" in them. The worship of Baal included evil practices such as sacrificing children and using prostitutes. At different time periods throughout their history, the Israelites also became deeply involved in Baal worship, following the example of the pagan nations around them. During the reign of King Ahab, God's prophet Elijah set up a test to prove to the people that Baal does not exist and that Yahweh is the only true God. As a result, the prophets of Baal were destroyed and the people started worshipping Yahweh again.

(See also: [Ahab](#), [Asherah](#), [Elijah](#), [false god](#), [prostitute](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 16:31 1 Samuel 07:3-4 Jeremiah 02:7-8 Judges 02:11 Numbers 22:41

Word Data:

Strong's: G896

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Baal, Baal's

Benjamin

Related Words:

Benjamite

Facts:

Benjamin was the youngest son born to Jacob and his wife Rachel. His name means, "son of my right hand."

He and his older brother Joseph were the only children of Rachel, who died after Benjamin was born. The descendants of Benjamin became one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The term "Benjamite" refers to a person who belonged to the tribe of Benjamin. King Saul was from the Israelite tribe of Benjamin. The apostle Paul was also from the tribe of Benjamin.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jacob](#), [Joseph \(OT\)](#), [Paul](#), [Rachel](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 02:1-2 1 Kings 02:08 Acts 13:21-22 Genesis 35:18 Genesis 42:04 Genesis 42:35-36 Philippians 03:4-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H1144, G958

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Benjamin, Benjamin's, Benjamite, Benjamites

Cana

Facts:

Cana was a village or town in the province of Galilee, located about nine miles north of Nazareth.

Cana was the hometown of Nathanael, one of the Twelve. Jesus attended a wedding feast in Cana and performed his first miracle there when he turned water into wine. Some time after that, Jesus came back to Cana and met an official there from Capernaum who requested healing for his son.

(See also: [Capernaum](#), [Galilee](#), [the twelve](#))

Bible References:

John 02:1-2 John 04:46-47

Word Data:

Strong's: G2580

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cana

Canaan

Related Ideas:

Canaanite

Facts:

Canaan was the son of Ham, who was one of Noah's sons. The Canaanites were the descendants of Canaan.

The term "Canaan" or the "land of Canaan" also referred to an area of land between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. It extended south to the border of Egypt and north to the border of Syria. This land was inhabited by the Canaanites, as well as several other people groups. God promised to give the land of Canaan to Abraham and his descendants, the Israelites.

(See also: [Ham](#), [Promised Land](#))

Bible References:

Acts 13:19-20 Exodus 03:7-8 Genesis 09:18 Genesis 10:19-20 Genesis 13:07 Genesis 47:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H3667, H3669, G5478

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Canaan, Canaanite, Canaanites

Dan

Related Words:

Danite

Facts:

Dan was the fifth son of Jacob and was one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The region settled by the tribe of Dan in the northern part of Canaan also was given this name.

During the time of Abram, there was a city named Dan located west of Jerusalem. Years later, during the time the nation of Israel entered the promised land, a different city named Dan was located about 60 miles north of Jerusalem. The term "Danites" refers to the descendants of Dan, who were also members of his clan.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Jerusalem](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 12:35 1 Kings 04:25 Exodus 01:1-5 Genesis 14:14 Genesis 30:06

Word Data:

Strong's: H1835, H1839, H2051

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Dan, Dan's, Danite, Danites

Edom

Related Words:

Edomite, Idumea

Facts:

Edom was another name for Esau. The region where he lived also became known as "Edom" and later, "Idumea." The "Edomites" were his descendants.

The region of Edom changed locations over time. It was mostly located to the south of Israel and eventually extended into southern Judah. During New Testament times, Edom covered the southern half of the province of Judea. The Greeks called it "Idumea." The name "Edom" means "red," which may refer to the fact that Esau was covered with red hair when he was born. Or it may refer to the red lentil stew that Esau traded his birthright for. In the Old Testament, the country of Edom is often mentioned as an enemy of Israel. The entire book of Obadiah is about the destruction of Edom. Other Old Testament prophets also spoke negative prophecies against Edom.

(See also: [adversary](#), [birthright](#), [Esau](#), [Obadiah](#), [prophet](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 25:30 Genesis 32:03 Genesis 36:01 Isaiah 11:14-15 Joshua 11:16-17 Obadiah 01:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H123, H130, G2401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Edom, Edom's, Edomite, Edomites, Idumea

Egypt

Related Words:

Egyptian

Facts:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country. Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as "Egypt" and "Pathros" in the original language text. Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel's patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families. For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt. Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(See also: [Herod the Great](#), [Joseph \(NT\)](#), [Nile River](#), [patriarchs](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 04:7-9 Acts 07:10 Exodus 03:07 Genesis 41:29 Genesis 41:57 Matthew 02:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H4692, H4693, H4713, H4714, G124, G125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Egypt, Egypt's, Egyptian, Egyptians, Egyptians'

Eleazar

Facts:

Eleazar was the name of several men in the Bible.

Eleazar was the third son of Moses' brother Aaron. After Aaron died, Eleazar became the high priest in Israel. Eleazar was also the name of one of David's "mighty men." Another Eleazar was one of Jesus' ancestors.

(See also: [Aaron](#), [high priest](#), [David](#), [mighty](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 24:03 Judges 20:27-28 Numbers 26:1-2 Numbers 34:16-18

Word Data:

Strong's: H499, G1648

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eleazar, Eleazar's

Euphrates

Related Words:

Euphrates River, the River

Facts:

The Euphrates is the name of one of the four rivers that flowed through the Garden of Eden. It is the river that is most often mentioned in the Bible.

The modern day river named Euphrates is located in the Middle East and is the longest and most important river in Asia. Together with the Tigris River, the Euphrates borders a region of land known as Mesopotamia. The ancient city of Ur where Abraham came from was at the mouth of the Euphrates River. This river was one of the boundaries of the land that God promised to give to Abraham (Genesis 15:18). Sometimes the Euphrates is simply called "the River."

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 05:7-9 2 Chronicles 09:25-26 Exodus 23:30-33 Genesis 02:13-14 Isaiah 07:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H5104, H6578, G2166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Euphrates, Euphrates River, the River

Eve

Facts:

This was the name of the first woman. Her name means "life" or "living."

God formed Eve from a rib that he took out of Adam. Eve was created to be Adam's "helper." She came alongside Adam to assist him in the work that God gave them to do. Eve was tempted by Satan (in the form of a snake) and was the first to sin by eating the fruit that God said not to eat.

(See also: [Adam](#), [life](#), [Satan](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 02:13 2 Corinthians 11:03 Genesis 03:20 Genesis 04:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H2332, G2096

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eve, Eve's

Gad

Related Words

Gadite

Facts:

Gad was one of the sons of Jacob. Jacob was also named Isreal.

Gad's family became one of the twelve tribes of Israel. Another man in the Bible named Gad was a prophet who confronted King David for his sin of taking a census of the Israelite people. The names of the cities Baalgad and Migdalgaad are each two words in the original text and are sometimes written "Baal Gad" and "Migdal Gad." A Gadite was a person from the tribe of Gad.

(See also: [census](#), [prophet](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 05:18 Exodus 01:1-5 Genesis 30:11 Joshua 01:12 Joshua 21:38

Word Data:

Strong's: H1410, H1425, G1045

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gad, Gadite, Gadites, Gad's

Gath

Related Words:

Gittite

Facts:

Gath was one of the five major cities of the Philistines. It was located north of Ekron and east of Ashdod and Ashkelon.

The Philistine warrior Goliath was from the city of Gath. During the time of Samuel, the Philistines stole the ark of the covenant from Israel and took it to their pagan temple at Ashdod. It was then moved to Gath and later to Ekron. But God punished the people of those cities with disease, so they sent it back to Israel again. When David was escaping from King Saul, he fled to Gath and lived there awhile with his two wives and with six hundred men who were his loyal followers. A Gittite was a person from the city of Gath.

(See also: [Ashdod](#), [Ashkelon](#), [Ekron](#), [Gaza](#), [Goliath](#), [Philistines](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 02:39 1 Samuel 05:8-9 2 Chronicles 26:6-8 Joshua 11:21-22

Word Data:

Strong's: H1661, H1663

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gath, Gittite, Gittites

God

Related Ideas:
the living God

Facts:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever. He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe. God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving. He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises. People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship. God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists." The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being." Other ways to translate "God" could be "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being." Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above. Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god." The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(See also: [create](#), [false god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [false god](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

1 John 01:07 1 Samuel 10:7-8 1 Timothy 04:10 Colossians 01:16 Deuteronomy 29:14-16 Ezra 03:1-2 Genesis 01:02 Hosea 04:11-12 Isaiah 36:6-7 James 02:20 Jeremiah 05:05 John 01:03 Joshua 03:9-11 Lamentations 03:43 Micah 04:05 Philippians 02:06 Proverbs 24:12 Psalms 047:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H136, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2623, H3069, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2312, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God, God's, the living God

Goshen

Facts:

Goshen was the name of a fertile region of land located along the Nile River in the northern part of Egypt.

When Joseph was a ruler in Egypt, his father and brothers and their families came to live in Goshen to escape a famine in Canaan. They and their descendants lived well in Goshen for over 400 years, but then they were forced into slavery by the Egyptian pharaoh. Finally God sent Moses to help the people of Israel leave the land of Goshen and escape this slavery.

(See also: [Egypt](#), [famine](#), [Moses](#), [Nile River](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 08:22-24 Genesis 45:11 Genesis 47:02 Genesis 50:7-9 Joshua 10:40-41

Word Data:

Strong's: H1657

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Goshen

Hebrew

Facts:

The "Hebrews" were people who were descended from Abraham through the line of Isaac and Jacob. Abraham is the first person in the Bible to be called a "Hebrew."

The term "Hebrew" also refers to the language that the Hebrew people spoke. The vast majority of the Old Testament was written in the Hebrew language. In different places in the Bible, the Hebrews were also called "Jewish people" or "Israelites." It is best to keep all three terms distinct in the text, as long as it is clear that these terms refer to the same people group.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jew](#), [Jewish leaders](#))

Bible References:

Acts 26:12-14 Genesis 39:13-15 Genesis 40:15 Genesis 41:12-13 John 05:1-4 John 19:13 Jonah 01:8-10 Philippians 03:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H5680, G1445, G1446, G1447

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hebrew, Hebrews, Hebrews'

Hebron

Related Words:

Hebronite

Facts:

Hebron was a city located in the high, rocky hills about 20 miles south of Jerusalem.

The city was built around 2000 BC during the time of Abram. It was mentioned many times in the historical accounts given in the Old Testament. Hebron had a very important role in King David's life. Several of his sons, including Absalom, were born there. The city was destroyed around AD 70 by the Romans.

(See also: [Absalom](#))

Bible References:

2 Samuel 02:10-11 Genesis 13:18 Genesis 23:1-2 Genesis 35:27 Genesis 37:12-14 Judges 01:10 Numbers 13:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H2275, H2276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hebron, Hebronites, Hebronites', Hebronite's, Hebron's

Hittite

Facts:

The Hittites were descendants of Ham through his son Canaan. They became a large empire located in what is now Turkey and northern Palestine.

Abraham bought a piece of property from Ephron the Hittite so that he could bury his deceased wife Sarah in a cave there. Eventually Abraham and several of his descendants were also buried in that cave. Esau's parents were grieved when he married two Hittite women. One of David's mighty men was named Uriah the Hittite. Some of the foreign women that Solomon married were Hittites. These foreign women turned Solomon's heart away from God because of the false gods they worshiped. The Hittites were often a threat to the Israelites, both physically and spiritually.

(See also: [descendant](#), [Esau](#), [foreigner](#), [Ham](#), [mighty](#), [Solomon](#), [Uriah](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 09:20-21 Exodus 03:7-8 Genesis 23:11 Genesis 25:10 Joshua 01:4-5 Nehemiah 09:08 Numbers 13:27-29

Word Data:

Strong's: H2850

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hittite, Hittites

Hivite

Facts:

The Hivites were one of seven major people groups living in the land of Canaan.

All these groups, including the Hivites, were descended from Canaan, who was Noah's grandson. Shechem the Hivite raped Jacob's daughter Dinah, and her brothers killed many Hivites in revenge. When Joshua led the Israelites to take over the land of Canaan, the Israelites were tricked into making a treaty with the Hivites instead of conquering them.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Hamor](#), [Noah](#), [Shechem](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 08:7-8 Exodus 03:7-8 Genesis 34:02 Joshua 09:1-2 Judges 03:1-3

Word Data:

Strong's: H2340

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hivite, Hivites

Horeb

Facts:

Mount Horeb is another name for Mount Sinai, where God gave Moses the stone tablets with the ten commandments.

Mount Horeb is called the "mountain of God." Horeb was the place where Moses saw the burning bush when he was tending sheep. Mount Horeb was the place where God revealed his covenant to the Israelites by giving them the stone tablets with his commandments written on them. It was also the place where God later told Moses to strike a rock to provide water for the Israelites as they were wandering in the desert. The exact location of this mountain is not known, but it may have been in the southern part of what is now the Sinai Peninsula. It is possible that "Horeb" was the actual name of the mountain and that "Mount Sinai" simply means "mountain of Sinai," referring to the fact that Mount Horeb was located in the desert of Sinai.

(See also: [covenant](#), [Israel](#), [Moses](#), [Sinai](#), [Ten Commandments](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 08:9-11 2 Chronicles 05:9-10 Deuteronomy 01:02 Exodus 03:1-3 Psalms 106:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H2722

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Horeb

Isaac

Facts:

Isaac was the only son of Abraham and Sarah. God had promised to give them a son even though they were very old.

The name "Isaac" means "he laughs." When God told Abraham that Sarah would give birth to a son, Abraham laughed because they were both very old. Some time later, Sarah also laughed when she heard this news. But God fulfilled his promise and Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age. God told Abraham that the covenant he had made with Abraham would also be for Isaac and his descendants forever. When Isaac was a youth, God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice Isaac. Isaac's son Jacob had twelve sons whose descendants later became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel.

(See also: [Abraham](#), [descendant](#), [eternity](#), [fulfill](#), [Jacob](#), [Sarah](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 04:28-29 Genesis 25:9-11 Genesis 25:19 Genesis 26:1 Genesis 26:08 Genesis 28:1-2 Genesis 31:18 Matthew 08:11-13 Matthew 22:32

Word Data:

Strong's: H3327, H3446, G2464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Isaac, Isaac's

Israel

Related Ideas:

Israelite

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. It means "he struggles with God."

The descendants of Jacob became known as the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites." God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people. The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes. Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel." Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: [Jacob](#), [kingdom of Israel](#), [Judah](#), [nation](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 10:01 1 Kings 08:02 Acts 02:36 Acts 07:24 Acts 13:23 John 01:49-51 Luke 24:21 Mark 12:29 Matthew 02:06 Matthew 27:09 Philippians 03:4-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Israel, Israel's, Israelite, Israelite's, Israelites, Israelites'

Issachar

Facts:

Issachar was the fifth son of Jacob. His mother was Leah.

The tribe of Issachar was one of the twelve tribes of Israel. Issachar's land was bordered by the lands of Naphtali, Zebulun, Manasseh, and Gad. It was located just south of the Sea of Galilee.

(See also: [Gad](#), [Manasseh](#), [Naphtali](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#), [Zebulun](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 01:1-5 Ezekiel 48:23-26 Genesis 30:18 Joshua 17:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H3485, G2466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Issachar, Issachar's

Jacob

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac and Rebekah.

Jacob's name means "he grabs the heel" which is an expression meaning "he deceives." As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau. Many years later, God changed Jacob's name to "Israel," which means "he struggles with God." Jacob was clever and deceptive. He found ways to take the firstborn blessing and inheritance rights from his older brother, Esau. Esau was angry and planned to kill him so Jacob left his homeland. But years later Jacob

returned with his wives and children to the land of Canaan where Esau was living, and their families lived peacefully near each other. Jacob had twelve sons. Their descendants became the twelve tribes of Israel. A different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph's father in Matthew's genealogy.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [deceive](#), [Esau](#), [Isaac](#), [Israel](#), [Rebekah](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:11 Acts 07:46 Genesis 25:26 Genesis 29:1-3 Genesis 32:1-2 John 04:4-5 Matthew 08:11-13 Matthew 22:32

Word Data:

Strong's: H3290, G2384

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jacob, Jacob's

Jebus

Related Words

Jebusite

Facts:

The Jebusites were a people group living in the land of Canaan. They were descended from Ham's son Canaan.

The Jebusites lived in the city of Jebus, and its name was later changed to Jerusalem when King David conquered it. Melchizedek, the king of Salem, was probably of Jebusite origin.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Ham](#), [Jerusalem](#), [Melchizedek](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 01:14 1 Kings 09:20-21 Exodus 03:7-8 Genesis 10:16 Joshua 03:9-11 Judges 01:20-21

Word Data:

Strong's: H2982, H2983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jebus, Jebusite, Jebusites

Jethro

Facts:

The names "Jethro" and "Reuel" both refer to the father of Moses' wife, Zipporah. There were also two other men named "Reuel" in the Old Testament.

When Moses was a shepherd in the land of Midian, he married the daughter of a Midianite man named Reuel. Later on Reuel is referred to as "Jethro, the priest of Midian." It could be that "Reuel" was his clan name. When God spoke to Moses from a flaming bush, Moses was tending Jethro's sheep. Some time later, after God had rescued the Israelites from Egypt, Jethro came out to the Israelites in the wilderness and gave Moses good advice about judging the affairs of the people. He believed in God when he heard about all the miracles God had done for the Israelites in Egypt. One of Esau's sons was named Reuel. Another man named Reuel is mentioned in the genealogy of the Israelites who returned to resettle in Judah after their captivity in Babylon had ended.

(See also: [captive](#), [clan](#), [desert](#), [Egypt](#), [Esau](#), [miracle](#), [Moses](#), [desert](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 01:34-37 Exodus 02:18-20 Exodus 03:1-3 Exodus 18:03 Numbers 10:29

Word Data:

Strong's: H3503, H7467

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jethro, Reuel

Joshua

Facts:

There were several Israelite men named Joshua in the Bible. The most well-known is Joshua son of Nun who was Moses' helper and who later became an important leader of God's people.

Joshua was one of the twelve spies whom Moses sent to explore the Promised Land. Along with Caleb, Joshua urged the Israelite people to obey God's command to enter the Promised Land and defeat the Canaanites. Many years later, after Moses died, God appointed Joshua to lead the people of Israel into the Promised Land. In the first and most famous battle against the Canaanites, Joshua led the Israelites to defeat the city of Jericho. The Old Testament book of Joshua tells how Joshua led the Israelites in taking control of the Promised Land and how he assigned each tribe of Israel a part of the land to live on. Joshua son of Jozadak is mentioned in the books of Haggai and Zechariah; he was a high priest who helped rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. There are several other men named Joshua mentioned in the genealogies and elsewhere in the Bible.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Haggai](#), [Jericho](#), [Moses](#), [Promised Land](#), [Zechariah \(OT\)](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 07:25-27 Deuteronomy 03:21 Exodus 17:10 Joshua 01:03 Numbers 27:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H1954, H3091, G2424

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joshua, Joshua's

Judah

Facts:

Judah was one of Jacob's older sons. His mother was Leah. His descendants were called the "tribe of Judah."

It was Judah who told his brothers to sell their younger brother Joseph as a slave instead of leaving him to die in a deep pit. King David and all the kings after him were descendants of Judah. Jesus, too, was a descendant of Judah. When Solomon's reign ended and the nation of Israel divided, the kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom. In the New Testament book of Revelation, Jesus is called the "Lion of Judah." The words "Jew" and "Judea" come from the name "Judah."

(See also: [Jacob](#), [Jew](#), [Judah](#), [Judea](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 02:1-2 1 Kings 01:09 Genesis 29:35 Genesis 38:02 Luke 03:33 Ruth 01:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H3061, H3063

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judah, Judah's

Judah

Facts:

The tribe of Judah was the largest of the twelve tribes of Israel. The kingdom of Judah was made up of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

After King Solomon died, the nation of Israel was divided into two kingdoms: Israel and Judah. The kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom, located west of the Salt Sea. The capital city of the kingdom of Judah was Jerusalem. Eight kings of Judah obeyed Yahweh and led the people to worship him. The other kings of Judah were evil and led the people to worship idols. Over 120 years after Assyria defeated Israel (the northern kingdom), Judah was conquered by the nation of Babylon. The Babylonians destroyed the city and the temple, and took most of the people of Judah to Babylon as captives.

(See also: [Judah](#), [Salt Sea](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 30:26-28 2 Samuel 12:08 Hosea 05:14 Jeremiah 07:33 Judges 01:16-17

Word Data:

Strong's: H4438, H3063, G2455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judah, kingdom of Judah, language of Judah

Korah

Facts:

Korah was the name of three men in the Old Testament.

One of the sons of Esau was named Korah. He became a leader in his community. Korah was also a descendant of Levi and so served in the tabernacle as a priest. He became jealous of Moses and Aaron and led a group of men to rebel against them. A third man named Korah is listed as a descendant of Judah.

(See also: [Aaron](#), [authority](#), [Caleb](#), [descendant](#), [Esau](#), [Judah](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 01:34-37 Numbers 16:1-3 Numbers 16:25-27 Psalm 042:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H7141

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Korah, Korahite, Korahites

Levi

Facts:

Levi was one of the twelve sons of Jacob, or Israel. The term "Levite" refers to a person who is a member of the Israelite tribe whose ancestor was Levi.

The Levites were responsible for taking care of the temple and conducting religious rituals, including offering sacrifices and prayers. All Jewish priests were Levites, descended from Levi and part of the tribe of Levi. (Not all Levites were priests, however.) The Levite priests were set apart and dedicated for the special work of serving God in the temple. Two other men named "Levi" were ancestors of Jesus, and their names are in the genealogy in the gospel of Luke. Jesus' disciple Matthew was also called Levi.

(See also: [Matthew](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#), [temple](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 02:1-2 1 Kings 08:3-5 Acts 04:36-37 Genesis 29:34 John 01:19-21 Luke 10:32

Word Data:

Strong's: H3878, H3879, H3881, G3017, G3018, G3019, G3020

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Levi, Levite, Levites, Levitical, Levi's, Levite's, Levites'

Lord Yahweh

Related Ideas:

Yahweh God

Facts:

In the Old Testament, "Lord Yahweh" is frequently used to refer to the one true God.

The term "Lord" is a divine title and "Yahweh" is God's personal name. "Yahweh" is also often combined with the term "God" to form "Yahweh God."

Translation Suggestions:

If some form of "Yahweh" is used for the translation of God's personal name, the terms "Lord Yahweh" and "Yahweh God" can be translated literally. Also consider how the term "Lord" is translated in other contexts when referring to God. Some languages put titles after the name and would translate this as "Yahweh Lord." Consider what is natural in the project language: should the title "Lord" come before or after "Yahweh"? "Yahweh God" could also be rendered as "God who is called Yahweh" or "God who is the Living One" or "I am, who is God." If the translation follows the tradition of rendering "Yahweh" as "Lord" or "LORD," the term "Lord Yahweh" could be translated as "Lord God" or "God who is the Lord." Other possible translations could be, "Master LORD" or "God the LORD." The term "Lord Yahweh" should not be rendered as "Lord LORD" because readers may not notice the difference in letter size that has traditionally been used to distinguish these two words and it would look very strange.

(See also: [God](#), [lord](#), [Lord](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 04:3-4 2 Samuel 07:21-23 Deuteronomy 03:23-25 Ezekiel 39:25-27 Ezekiel 45:18 Jeremiah 44:26 Judges 06:22

Micah 01:2-4

Word Data:

Strong's: H136, H3068

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lord Yahweh, Yahweh God

Midian

Related Words

Midianite

Facts:

Midian was a son of Abraham and his wife Keturah. Midian was also the name of a people group and region located in the northern Arabian Desert to the south of the land of Canaan. The people of that group were called "Midianites."

When Moses first left Egypt, he went to the region of Midian where he met the daughters of Jethro and helped them water their flocks. Later Moses married one of Jethro's daughters. Joseph was taken to Egypt by a group of Midianite slave traders. Many years later the Midianites attacked and raided the Israelites in the land of Canaan. Gideon led the Israelites in defeating them. Many of the modern-day Arabian tribes are descendants of this group.

(See also [Arabia](#), [Egypt](#), [flock](#), [Gideon](#), [Jethro](#), [Moses](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:30 Exodus 02:16 Genesis 25:1-4 Genesis 36:34-36 Genesis 37:28 Judges 07:1

Word Data:

Strong's: H4080, H4084, H4092

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Midian, Midianite, Midianites, Midian's

Miriam

Facts:

Miriam was the older sister of Aaron and Moses.

When she was young, Miriam was instructed by her mother to watch over her baby brother Moses who was in a basket among the reeds of the Nile River. When the pharaoh's daughter found the baby and needed someone to take care of him for her, Miriam brought her mother to do it. Miriam led the Israelites in a dance of joy and thanksgiving after they had escaped from the Egyptians by crossing the Red Sea. Years later as the Israelites were wandering in the desert, Miriam and Aaron began speaking badly about Moses because he had married a Cushite woman. Because of her rebellion in speaking against Moses, God caused Miriam to become sick with leprosy. But later God healed her when Moses interceded for her.

(See also: [Aaron](#), [Cush](#), [intercede](#), [Moses](#), [Nile River](#), [Pharaoh](#), [rebel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 06:1-3 Deuteronomy 24:8-9 Micah 06:04 Numbers 12:02 Numbers 20:1

Word Data:

Strong's: H4813

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Miriam, Miriam's

Mishael

Facts:

Mishael is the name of three men in the Old Testament.

One man named Mishael was a cousin of Aaron. When two of Aaron's sons were killed by God after they offered incense in a way that did not follow what God had told them to do, Mishael and his brother were given the task of carrying the dead bodies outside the Israelite camp. Another man named Mishael stood beside Ezra when he publicly read the rediscovered law. During the time when the people of Israel were in exile in Babylon, a young man named Mishael was also captured and forced to live in Babylon. The Babylonians gave him the name, "Meshach." He, along with his companions, Azariah (Shadrach) and Hananiah (Abednego), refused to worship the king's statue and were thrown into a fiery furnace.

(See also: [Aaron](#), [Azariah](#), [Babylon](#), [Daniel](#), [Hananiah](#))

Bible References:

Daniel 01:6-7 Daniel 02:17-18

Word Data:

Strong's: H4332, H4333

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mishael, Mishael's

Moab

Facts:

Moab was the son of Lot's elder daughter. Moab also became the name of the land where Moab and his family lived. The term "Moabite" refers to a person who is descended from Moab or who lives in the country of Moab.

The country of Moab was located east of the Salt Sea. Moab was southeast from the town of Bethlehem where Naomi's family lived. The people in Bethlehem called Ruth a "Moabite" because she was a woman from the country of Moab. This term could also be translated as "Moabite woman" or "woman from Moab."

(See also: [Bethlehem](#), [Judea](#), [Lot](#), [Ruth](#), [Salt Sea](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 19:37 Genesis 36:34-36 Ruth 01:1-2 Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H4124, H4125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moab, Moabite, Moabites, Moabite's

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son. God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land. After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them. Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(See also: [Miriam](#), [Promised Land](#), [Ten Commandments](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:21 Acts 07:30 Exodus 02:10 Exodus 09:01 Matthew 17:04 Romans 05:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moses, Moses'

Naphtali

Facts:

Naphtali was the sixth son of Jacob. His descendants formed the tribe of Naphtali, which was one of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Sometimes the name Naphtali was used to refer to the land where the tribe lived. The land of Naphtali was located in the northern part of Israel, next to the tribes of Dan and Asher. its eastern border was on the western shoreline of the Sea of

Kinnereth. This tribe was mentioned in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible.

(See also: [Asher](#), [Dan](#), [Jacob](#), [Sea of Galilee](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 04:15 Deuteronomy 27:13-14 Ezekiel 48:1-3 Genesis 30:08 Judges 01:33 Matthew 04:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H5321, G3508

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Naphtali, Naphtali's

Nile River

Related Words:

River of Egypt

Facts:

The Nile is a very long and wide river in northeastern Africa. It is especially well known as the main river of Egypt.

The Nile River flows north through Egypt and into the Mediterranean Sea. Crops grow well in the fertile land on either side of the Nile River. Most Egyptians live near the Nile River since it is an important source of water for food crops. The Israelites lived in the land of Goshen, which was very fertile because it was located along the Nile River. When Moses was a baby, his parents placed him in a basket among the reeds of the Nile to hide him from Pharaoh's men.

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Goshen](#), [Moses](#))

Bible References:

Amos 08:08 Genesis 41:1-3 Jeremiah 46:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H216, H2975, H4714, H5104

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nile River, River of Egypt, the Nile

Passover

Facts:

The "Passover" is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

The name of this festival comes from the fact that God "passed over" the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians. The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt. God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God "passed over" their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "Passover" could be translated by combining the words "pass" and "over" or another combination of words that has this meaning. It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 05:07 2 Chronicles 30:13-15 2 Kings 23:23 Deuteronomy 16:02 Exodus 12:26-28 Ezra 06:21-22 John 13:01 Joshua 05:10-11 Leviticus 23:4-6 Numbers 09:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H6453, G3957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Passover

Perizzite

Facts:

The Perizzites were one of several people groups in the land of Canaan. Little is known about this group as to who their ancestors were or what part of Canaan they lived in.

The Perizzites are mentioned most frequently in the Old Testament Book of Judges, where it is recorded that the Perizzites intermarried with the Israelites and influenced them to worship false gods. Note that the clan of Perez, called the "Perezites," was a different people group from the Perizzites. It may be necessary to spell the names very differently to make this clear.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 09:20-21 2 Chronicles 08:7-8 Exodus 03:16-18 Genesis 13:07 Joshua 03:9-11

Word Data:

Strong's: H6522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Perizzite, Perizzites

Pharaoh

Facts:

In ancient times, the kings who ruled over the country of Egypt were called pharaohs.

Altogether, over 300 pharaohs ruled Egypt for more than 2,000 years. These Egyptians kings were very powerful and wealthy. Several of these pharaohs are mentioned in the Bible. Often this title is used as a name rather than as a title. In these cases, it is capitalized and written as "Pharaoh."

(See also: [egypt](#), [king](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:9-10 Acts 07:13 Acts 07:21 Genesis 12:15 Genesis 40:07 Genesis 41:25

Word Data:

Strong's: H4428, H4714, H6547, G5328

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pharaoh, king of Egypt, Pharaoh's

Philistia

Facts:

Philistia is the name of a large region in the land of Canaan, located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

The region was located along the very fertile coastal plain reaching from Joppa in the north to Gaza in the south. It was about 64 km long and 16 km wide. Philistia was occupied by the "Philistines," a powerful people group who were frequent enemies of the Israelites.

(See also: [Philistines](#), [Gaza](#), [Joppa](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 10:9-10 Joel 03:04 Psalms 060:8-9

Word Data:

Strong's: H776, H6429, H6430

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philistia

Philistines

Facts:

The Philistines were a people group who occupied a region known as Philistia along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. Their name means "people of the sea."

There were five main Philistine cities: Ashdod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gath, and Gaza. The city of Ashdod was in the northern part of Philistia, and the city of Gaza was in the southern part. The Philistines are probably best known for the many years they were at war against the Israelites. The judge Samson was a famous warrior against the Philistines, using supernatural strength from God. King David often led battles against the Philistines, including the time as a youth when he defeated the Philistine warrior, Goliath.

(See also: [Ashdod](#), [Ashkelon](#), [David](#), [Ekron](#), [Gath](#), [Gaza](#), [Goliath](#), [Salt Sea](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 18:9-11 1 Samuel 13:04 2 Chronicles 09:25-26 Genesis 10:11-14 Psalm 056:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H6429, H6430

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philistines, Philistine, Philistines', Philistine's

Phinehas

Facts:

Phineas was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

One of Aaron's grandsons was a priest named Phinehas, who strongly opposed the worship of false gods in Israel. Phineas saved the Israelites from a plague that Yahweh had sent to punish them for marrying Midianite women and worshipping their false gods. On several occasions Phinehas went with the Israelite army to destroy the Midianites. The other Phinehas mentioned in the Old Testament was one of the evil sons of Eli the priest during the time of the prophet Samuel. Phinehas and his brother Hophni were both killed when the Philistines attacked Israel and stole the Ark of the Covenant.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [Jordan River](#), [Midian](#), [Philistines](#), [Samuel](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 04:04 Ezra 08:02 Joshua 22:13-14 Numbers 25:6-7

Word Data:

Strong's: H6372

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Phinehas, Phinehas'

Reuben

Facts:

Reuben was the firstborn son of Jacob. His mother was Leah. Reuben's descendants were called Reubenites.

When his brothers were planning to kill their younger brother Joseph, Reuben spared Joseph's life by telling them to put him into a pit instead. Reuben came back later to rescue Joseph, but the other brothers had sold him as a slave to merchants passing by. Reuben's descendants became one of the twelve tribes of Israel.

(See also: [Jacob](#), [Joseph \(OT\)](#), [Leah](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 29:32 Genesis 35:21-22 Genesis 42:22 Genesis 42:37

Word Data:

Strong's: H7205, H7206, G4502

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Reuben, Reubenites, Reubenite, Reuben's

Sabbath

Definition:

The term "Sabbath" refers to the seventh day of the week, which God commanded the Israelites to set apart as a day of rest and doing no work.

After God finished creating the world in six days, he rested on the seventh day. In the same way, God commanded the Israelites to set aside the seventh day as a special day to rest and worship him. The command to "keep the Sabbath holy" is one of the ten commandments that God wrote on the stone tablets that he gave Moses for the Israelites. Following the Jewish system of counting days, the Sabbath begins on Friday at sundown and lasts until Saturday at sundown. Sometimes in the Bible the Sabbath is called "Sabbath day" rather than only the Sabbath.

Translation Suggestions:

This could also be translated as "resting day" or "day for resting" or "day of not working" or "God's day of rest." Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is a special day, as in "Sabbath Day" or "Resting Day." Consider how this term is translated in a local or national language.

(See also: [rest](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 31:2-3 Acts 13:26-27 Exodus 31:14 Isaiah 56:6-7 Lamentations 02:06 Leviticus 19:03 Luke 13:14 Mark 02:27 Matthew 12:02 Nehemiah 10:32-33

Word Data:

Strong's: H7676, H7677, G4315, G4521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sabbath, Sabbaths

Sea of Reeds

Facts:

The "Sea of Reeds" was the name of a body of water located between Egypt and Arabia. It is now called the "Red Sea."

The Red Sea is long and narrow. It is larger than a lake or river, but much smaller than an ocean. The Israelites had to cross the Red Sea when they were fleeing from Egypt. God performed a miracle and caused the waters of the sea to divide so that the people could walk across on dry land. The land of Canaan was north of this sea. This could also be translated as "Reed Sea."

(See also: [Arabia](#), [Canaan](#), [Egypt](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:35-37 Exodus 13:17-18 Joshua 04:22-24 Numbers 14:23-25

Word Data:

Strong's: H3220, H5488, G2063, G2281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sea of Reeds, Red Sea

Shimei

Facts:

Shimei was the name of several men in the Old Testament. The descendants of Shimei were called Shemeites.

Shimei son of Gera was a Benjamite who cursed King David and threw stones at him as he was fleeing Jerusalem to escape being killed by his son Absalom. There were also several Levite priests in the Old Testament who were named Shimei.

(See also: [Absalom](#), [Benjamin](#), [Levite](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 06:17 1 Kings 01:08 2 Samuel 16:13 Zechariah 12:12-14

Word Data:

Strong's: H8096, H8097
Forms Found in the English ULB:
Shimei, Shimeites, Shimei's
Simeon

Facts:

In the Bible, there were several men named Simeon.

In the Old Testament, the second son of Jacob (Israel) was named Simeon. His mother was Leah. His descendants became one of the twelve tribes of Israel. They were the Simeonites. The tribe of Simeon occupied part of the southernmost territory in the promised land of Canaan. Its land was entirely surrounded by the land that belonged to Judah. When Joseph and Mary brought the baby Jesus to the temple in Jerusalem to dedicate him to God, an elderly man named Simeon praised God for allowing him to see the Messiah.

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Christ](#), [dedicate](#), [Jacob](#), [Judah](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 29:33 Genesis 34:25 Genesis 42:35-36 Genesis 43:21-23 Luke 02:25

Word Data:

Strong's: H8095, H8099, G4826

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Simeon, Simeon's, Simeonites

Sinai

Facts:

Mount Sinai is a mountain that was probably located in the southern part of what is now called the Sinai Peninsula. It was also known as "Mount Horeb."

Mount Sinai is part of a large, rocky desert. The Israelites came to Mount Sinai as they were traveling from Egypt to the Promised Land. God gave Moses the Ten Commandments on Mount Sinai.

(See also: [desert](#), [Egypt](#), [Horeb](#), [Promised Land](#), [Ten Commandments](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:29-30 Exodus 16:1-3 Galatians 04:24 Leviticus 27:34 Numbers 01:17-19

Word Data:

Strong's: H5514, G3735, G4614

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sinai, Mount Sinai

Sukkoth

Facts:

Sukkoth was the name of two Old Testament cities. The word "sukkoth" (some English versions say "succoth" or "Succoth") means "shelters."

The first city called Sukkoth was located on the east side of the Jordan River. Jacob stayed at Sukkoth with his family and flocks, building shelters for them there. Hundreds of years later, Gideon and his exhausted men stopped at Sukkoth as they were chasing the Midanites, but the people there refused to give them any food. The second Sukkoth was located on the northern border of Egypt and was a place where the Israelites stopped after they crossed the Red Sea as they were escaping from slavery in Egypt.

Bible References:

1 Kings 07:46 Exodus 12:37-40 Joshua 13:27-28 Judges 08:4-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H5523, H5524

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sukkoth

Ten Commandments

Definitions:

The "Ten Commandments" were commands that God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai while the Israelites were living in the desert on their way to the land of Canaan. God wrote these commands on two large slabs of stone.

God gave the Israelites many commands to obey, but the Ten Commandments were special commands to help the Israelites love and worship God and love other people. These commandments were also part of God's covenant with his people. By obeying what God had commanded them to do, the people of Israel would show that they loved God and belonged to him. The stone slabs with the commandments written on them were kept in the Ark of the Covenant, which was located in the most holy place of the tabernacle and later, the temple.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [command](#), [covenant](#), [desert](#), [law](#), [obey](#), [Sinai](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 04:13-14 Deuteronomy 10:3-4 Exodus 34:27-28 Luke 18:18-21

Word Data:

Strong's: H1697, H6235

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ten Commandments

Ur

Facts:

Ur was an important city along the Euphrates River in the ancient region of Chaldea, which was part of Mesopotamia. This region was located in what is now the modern-day country of Iraq.

Abraham was from the city of Ur and it was from there that God called him to leave to go to the land of Canaan. Haran, the brother of Abraham and father of Lot, died in Ur. This was probably a factor that influenced Lot to leave Ur with Abraham.

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Canaan](#), [Chaldea](#), [Euphrates River](#), [Haran](#), [Lot](#), [Mesopotamia](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 11:27-28 Genesis 11:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H218

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ur

Yahweh

Related Ideas:

Yah

Facts:

The term "Yahweh" is God's personal name that he revealed when he spoke to Moses at the burning bush.

The name "Yahweh" comes from the word that means to "be" or to "exist." The name "Yah" is short for "Yahweh." Possible meanings of "Yahweh" include, "he is" or "I am" or "the one who causes to be." This name reveals that God has always lived and will continue to live forever. It also means that he is always present. Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term "LORD" or "the LORD" to represent "Yahweh." This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh's name and started saying "Lord" every time the term "Yahweh" appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write "LORD" with all capital letters to show respect for God's personal name and to distinguish it from "Lord" which is a different Hebrew word. The ULB and UDB texts always translate this term as, "Yahweh," as it literally occurs in the Hebrew text of the Old Testament. The term "Yahweh" does not ever occur in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for "Lord" is used, even in quotes from the Old Testament. In the Old Testament, God sometimes referred to himself as "I, Yahweh" and sometimes he referred to himself simply as "Yahweh." When he referred to himself simply as "Yahweh," the ULB and UDB add the pronoun "I" or "me" to show the reader that God was speaking about himself.

Translation Suggestions:

"Yahweh" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "I am" or "living one" or "the one who is" or "he who is alive." This term could also be written in a way that is similar to how "Yahweh" is spelled. Some church denominations prefer not to use the term "Yahweh" and instead use the traditional rendering, "LORD." An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title "Lord." Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish "LORD" as a name (Yahweh) from "Lord" as a title. It is best if possible to keep the name Yahweh where it literally occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places, to make the text more natural and clear. When Yahweh referred to himself as Yahweh, you can make it clear that Yahweh was speaking by introducing the quote with something like, "This is what Yahweh says."

(See also: [God](#), [lord](#), [Lord](#), [Moses](#), [reveal](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 21:20 1 Samuel 16:07 Daniel 09:03 Ezekiel 17:24 Genesis 02:04 Genesis 04:3-5 Genesis 28:13 Hosea 11:12 Isaiah 10:04 Isaiah 38:08 Job 12:10 Joshua 01:09 Lamentations 01:05 Leviticus 25:35 Malachi 03:04 Micah 02:05 Micah 06:05 Numbers 08:11 Psalm 124:03 Ruth 01:21 Zechariah 14:5

Word Data:

Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Yah, Yahweh, Yahweh's

Zebulun

Facts:

Zebulun was the last son born to Jacob and Leah and is the name of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. His descendants were called Zebulunites.

The Israelite tribe of Zebulun was given the land directly west of the Salt Sea. Sometimes the name "Zebulun" is also used to refer to the land where this Israelite tribe lived.

(See also: [Jacob](#), [Leah](#), [Salt Sea](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 01:1-5 Genesis 30:20 Isaiah 09:01 Judges 04:10 Matthew 04:13 Matthew 04:16

Word Data:

Strong's: H2074, H2075, G2194

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zebulun, Zebulunite, Zebulunites, Zebulun's

acacia

Definition:

The term "acacia" is the name of a common shrub or tree growing in the land of Canaan in ancient times; it is still plentiful in that region today.

The orange-brown wood of the acacia tree is very hard and durable, making it a useful material for building things. This wood is highly resistant to decay because it is so very dense that it keeps out water, and it has natural preservatives that keep insects from destroying it. In the Bible, acacia wood was used to build the tabernacle and the ark of the covenant.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [tabernacle](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 10:3-4 Exodus 25:3-7 Exodus 38:6-7 Isaiah 41:19-20

Word Data:

Strong's: H7848

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acacia

acquit

Related Ideas:

admit someone was right

Definition:

The term "acquit" means to formally declare someone to be not guilty of an unlawful or immoral behavior he was accused of.

This term is sometimes used in the Bible to talk about forgiving sinners. Often the context is about wrongly acquitting people who are wicked and rebel against God. This could be translated as "declare innocent" or "judge to be not guilty."

(See also: [forgive](#), [guilt](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 25:1-2 Exodus 21:28 Exodus 23:07 Isaiah 05:23 Job 10:12-14

Word Data:

Strong's: H5352, H5355, H6403, H6663

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acquit, acquits, acquitted, admit that ... right, declare ... not guilty

adultery

Related Ideas:

adulterer, adulteress, adulterous, immoral woman

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery. Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery. Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage. God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery. The term "adulterous" is often used in a figurative sense to describe the people of Israel as being unfaithful to God, especially when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse." Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." When "adulterous" is used in a figurative sense, it is best to translate it literally in order to communicate God's view of his disobedient people as being compared to an unfaithful spouse. If this does not communicate accurately in the target language, the figurative use of "adulterous" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "immoral" or "like an unfaithful spouse."

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 20:14 Hosea 04:1-2 Luke 16:18 Matthew 05:28 Matthew 12:39 Revelation 02:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H2114, H5003, H5004, H5237, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adulterer, adulterers, adulteress, adulteresses, adulteries, adulterous, adultery, immoral woman

adversary

Related Ideas:

enemy, hostile, hostility, opponent, oppose, opposition

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person or group who is opposed to someone or something. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose you or harm you. When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other. In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy." Adversary may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition. Someone who is "hostile" wants to fight other people. Such a person has "hostile intent" or acts with "hostility."

Bible References:

1 Timothy 05:14 Isaiah 09:11 Job 06:23 Lamentations 04:12 Luke 12:59 Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

Strong's: H340, H341, H6146, H6862, H6887, H6965, H7379, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G485, G498, G2189, G2190, G5227

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adversaries, adversary, enemies, enemies', enemy, enemy's, hostile, hostilities, hostility, opponent, opponents, oppose, opposed, opposes, opposition

afflict

Related Ideas:

affliction, difficulty

Definition:

The term "afflict" means to cause someone distress or suffering. An "affliction" is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships in order to cause them to repent of their sins and turn back to him. God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God. To "be afflicted with" means to be suffering some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.

Translation Suggestions:

To afflict someone could be translated as "cause someone to experience troubles" or "cause someone to suffer" or "cause suffering to come." In certain contexts "afflict" could be translated as "happen to" or "come to" or "bring suffering." A phrase like "afflict someone with leprosy" could be translated as "cause someone to be sick with leprosy." When a disease or disaster is sent to "afflict" people or animals, this could be translated as "cause suffering to." Depending on the context, the term "affliction" could be translated as "calamity" or "sickness" or "suffering" or "great distress." The phrase "afflicted with" could also be translated as "suffering from" or "sick with."

(See also: [leprosy](#), [plague](#), [suffer](#))

Bible References:

2 Thessalonians 01:06 Amos 05:12 Colossians 01:24 Exodus 22:22-24 Genesis 12:17-20 Genesis 15:12-13 Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H5221, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G1453, G2346, G2347, G2852, G3804, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

afflict, afflicted, afflicting, affliction, afflictions, difficulties

age

Related Ideas:

aged, from ancient times, old age

Definition:

The term "age" refers to the length of time a person has lived. The term "aged" describes a person who is very old. The term "age" is also used to refer generally to a time period.

Jesus refers to "this age" as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth. There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth. Other words used to express an extended period of time include "era" and "season." The phrase "ancient times" refers to times long ago.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "age" could also be translated as "era" or "number of years old" or "time period" or "time." The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time." The phrase "this present evil age" means "during this time right now when people are very evil."

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 29:28 1 Corinthians 02:07 Hebrews 06:05 Job 05:26

Word Data:

Strong's: H5769, H7872, G165, G166, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

age, aged, ages, from ancient times, old age
altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile. Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze. Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: [altar of incense](#), [false god](#), [grain offering](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 08:20 Genesis 22:09 James 02:21 Luke 11:49-51 Matthew 05:23 Matthew 23:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G1041, G2379

Forms Found in the English ULB:

altar, altars

amen

Related Ideas:

let it be so

Definition:

The term "amen" is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as "truly."

When used at the end of a prayer, "amen" communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled. In his teaching, Jesus used "amen" to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by "and I say to you" to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching. When Jesus uses "amen" this way, some English versions (and the ULB) translate this as "verily" or "truly."

Translation Suggestions:

Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said. When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, "amen" could be translated as "let it be so" or "may this happen" or "that is true." When Jesus says, "truly I tell you," this could also be translated as "Yes, I tell you sincerely" or "That is true, and I also tell you." The phrase "truly, truly I tell you" could be translated as "I tell you this very sincerely" or "I tell you this very earnestly" or "what I am telling you is true."

(See also: [fulfill](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 27:15 John 05:19 Jude 01:24-25 Matthew 26:33-35 Philemon 01:23-25 Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

Strong's: H543, G281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

amen, let it be so

angel

Related Ideas:

archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do.

The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

The word "angel" literally means "messenger." The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael. In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do. Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened. Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking. Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people. A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like

an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger." The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels." Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language. The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: [chief](#), [head](#), [messenger](#), [Michael](#), [ruler](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

2 Samuel 24:16 Acts 10:3-6 Acts 12:23 Colossians 02:18-19 Genesis 48:16 Luke 02:13 Mark 08:38 Matthew 13:50 Revelation 01:20 Zechariah 01:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H47, H4397, G32, G743, G2465

Forms Found in the English ULB:

angel, angels, archangel

anger

Related Ideas:

angry, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

Definition:

To "be angry" or to "have anger" means to be very displeased, irritated, and upset about something or against someone.

When people get angry, they are often sinful and selfish, but sometimes they have righteous anger against injustice or oppression. God's anger (also called "wrath") expresses his strong displeasure regarding sin. The phrase "provoke to anger" means "cause to be angry." A "quick-tempered" person becomes angry quickly and easily. To be "indignant" is to grieve to the point of anger or to be angry because someone has been arrogant.

(See also: [wrath](#))

Bible References:

Ephesians 04:26 Exodus 32:11 Isaiah 57:16-17 John 06:52-53 Mark 10:14 Matthew 26:08 Psalms 018:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H599, H639, H1149, H1984, H2152, H2194, H2195, H2198, H2534, H2734, H2740, H2787, H3179, H3707, H3708, H3824, H4751, H4843, H5674, H5678, H6225, H7107, H7110, H7266, H7307, H7852, G23, G1758, G2371, G2372, G3164, G3709, G3710, G3711, G3947, G3949, G3950, G4360, G5520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anger, anger burned, angered, angry, burning anger, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

anoint

Related Ideas:

perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

Definition:

The term "anoint" means to rub or pour oil on a person or object. Sometimes the oil was mixed with spices, giving it a sweet, perfumed smell. The term is also used figuratively to refer to the Holy Spirit choosing and empowering someone.

In the Old Testament, priests, kings, and prophets were anointed with oil to set them apart for special service to God. Objects such as altars or the tabernacle were also anointed with oil to show that they were to be used to worship and glorify God. In the New Testament, sick people were anointed with oil for their healing. The New Testament records two times that Jesus was anointed with perfumed oil by a woman, as an act of worship. One time Jesus commented that in doing this she was preparing him for his future burial. After Jesus died, his friends prepared his body for burial by anointing it with oils and spices. The titles "Messiah" (Hebrew) and "Christ" (Greek) mean "the Anointed (One)." Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "anoint" could be translated as "pour oil on" or "put oil on" or "consecrate by pouring perfumed oil on." To "be anointed" could be translated as "be consecrated with oil." or "be appointed" or "be consecrated." In some contexts the term "anoint" could be translated as "appoint." A phrase like "the anointed priest," could be translated as "the priest who was consecrated with oil" or "the priest who was set apart by the pouring on of oil."

(See also: [Christ](#), [consecrate](#), [high priest](#), [King of the Jews](#), [priest](#), [prophet](#))

Bible References:

1 John 02:20 1 John 02:27 1 Samuel 16:2-3 Acts 04:27-28 Amos 06:5-6 Exodus 29:5-7 James 05:13-15

Word Data:

Strong's: H1101, H1878, H3323, H4473, H4886, H4888, H4899, H5480, G218, G1472, G3462, G3464, G5545, G5548

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anoint, anointed, anointing, perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

appoint

Related Ideas:

appointment, direct, predetermine, put in place, reserve, select, set in place, set over, set up, set under

Definition:

The terms "appoint" and "appointed" refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

To "be appointed" can also refer to being "chosen" to receive something, as in "appointed to eternal life." That people were "appointed to eternal life" means they were chosen to receive eternal life. The phrase "appointed time" refers to God's "chosen time" or "planned time" for something to happen. The word "appoint" may also mean to "command" or "assign" someone to do something. To "predetermine" something is to decide beforehand that it will happen and make sure that it happens.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, ways to translate "appoint" could include "choose" or "assign" or "formally choose" or "designate." The term "appointed" could be translated as "assigned" or "planned" or "specifically chose." The phrase "be appointed" could also be translated as "be chosen."

Bible References:

1 Samuel 08:11 Acts 03:20 Acts 06:02 Acts 13:48 Genesis 41:33-34 Numbers 03:9-10

Word Data:

Strong's: H561, H977, H2163, H2706, H2708, H3198, H3245, H3259, H4150, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5258, H5414, H5975, H6485, H6680, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7761, H7896, G322, G606, G2525, G2749, G2820, G3724, G4296, G4384, G4400, G4929, G5021, G5083, G5087

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appoint, appointed, appointed by lot, appointment, appoints, area ... reserved, directed, predetermined, put ... in place, reserved, selected, selects, set ... in place, set ... over, set ... up, set under

ark

Related Ideas:

chest

Definition:

The term "ark" literally refers to a rectangular wooden box that is made to hold or protect something. An ark can be large or small, depending on what it is being used for.

In the English Bible, the word "ark" is first used to refer to the very large, rectangular, wooden boat that Noah built to escape the worldwide flood. The ark had a flat bottom, a roof, and walls. Ways to translate this term could include "very large boat" or "barge" or "cargo ship" or "large, box-shaped boat." The Hebrew word that is used to refer to this huge boat is the same word used for the basket or box that held baby Moses when his mother put him in the Nile River to hide him. In that case it is usually translated as "basket." In the phrase "ark of the covenant," a different Hebrew word is used for "ark." This could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container." When choosing a term to translate "ark," it is important in each context to consider what size it is and what it is being used for.

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [basket](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 03:20 Exodus 16:33-36 Exodus 30:06 Genesis 08:4-5 Luke 17:27 Matthew 24:37-39

Word Data:

Strong's: H727, H8392, G2787

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ark, chest

ark of the covenant

Related Ideas:

ark of Yahweh, ark of the covenant decrees, ark of the covenant of Yahweh

Definition:

These terms refer to a special wooden chest, overlaid with gold, that contained the two stone tablets on which the Ten Commandments were written. It also contained Aaron's staff and a jar of manna.

The term "ark" here could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container." The objects in this chest reminded the Israelites of God's covenant with them. The ark of the covenant was located in the "most holy place." God's presence was above the ark of the covenant in the most holy place of the tabernacle, where he spoke to Moses on behalf of the Israelites. During the time that the ark of the covenant was in the most holy place of the temple, the high priest was the only one who could approach the ark, once a year on the Day of Atonement. Many English versions translate the term "covenant decrees" literally as "testimony." This refers to the fact that the Ten Commandments were a testimony or witness to God's covenant with his people. It is also translated as "covenant law."

(See also: [ark](#), [covenant](#), [atonement](#), [holy place](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 06:15 Exodus 25:10-11 Hebrews 09:05 Judges 20:27 Numbers 07:89 Revelation 11:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H727, H1285, H3068, H5715

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ark of Yahweh, ark of the covenant, ark of the covenant decrees, ark of the covenant of Yahweh

arrogant

Related Ideas:

arrogance, arrogantly, pomp

Definition:

The term "arrogant" means proud, usually in an obvious, outward way.

An arrogant person will often boast about himself. A person who is arrogant usually thinks that other people are not as important or talented as he is. People who do not honor God and who are in rebellion against him are arrogant because they do not acknowledge how great God is. To act "arrogantly" or "in arrogance" is to act as an arrogant person. "Pomp" is arrogant, vain glory, a magnificent show.

(See also: [acknowledge](#), [boast](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 04:18 2 Peter 02:18 Ezekiel 16:49 Proverbs 16:05 Psalm 056:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H1346, H1347, H2086, H2087, H2102, H2103, H3093, H5678, H6075, H6277, H7292, G212, G5244, G5450

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arrogance, arrogant, arrogant speech, arrogantly, pomp

ash

Related Ideas:

powder

Definitions:

The term "ash" or "ashes" refers to the grey powdery substance that is left behind after wood is burned. It is sometimes used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or useless.

In the Bible sometimes the word "dust" is used when speaking about ashes. It can also refer to the fine, loose dirt that can form on dry ground. An "ash heap" is a pile of ashes. In ancient times, sitting in ashes was a sign of mourning or grieving. When grieving, it was the custom to wear rough, scratchy sackcloth and sit in ashes or sprinkle the ashes on the head. Putting ashes on the head was also a sign of humiliation or embarrassment. Striving for something worthless, is said to be like "feeding on ashes." When translating "ashes," use the word in the project language that refers to the burned-up remains after wood has burned. Note that an "ash tree" is a completely different term.

(See also: [fire](#), [sackcloth](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 20:10 Jeremiah 06:26 Psalms 102:09 Psalms 113:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H80, H665, H6083, H6368, H7834, G2868, G4700, G5077, G5522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ash, ashes, powder

assembly

Related Ideas:

assemble together, bring together, call together, come together, community, congregation, crowd, gather, gathering, group, meet, meeting

Definition:

The term "assembly" usually refers to a group of people who come together to discuss problems, give advice, and make decisions.

An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion. In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a "sacred assembly" in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh. Sometimes the term "assembly" referred to the Israelites in general, as a group. A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an "assembly." This could be translated as "army." In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the "Sanhedrin" or the "Council."

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, "assembly" could also be translated as "special gathering" or "congregation" or "council" or "army" or "large group." When the term "assembly" refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as "community" or "people of Israel." The phrase, "all the assembly" could be translated as "all the people" or "the whole

group of Israelites" or "everyone."

(See also: [council](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 08:14 Acts 07:38 Ezra 10:12-13 Hebrews 12:22-24 Leviticus 04:20-21 Nehemiah 08:1-3

Word Data:

Strong's: H622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, H7125, G1218, G1577, G3831, G4863, G4864, G4871, G4905

Forms Found in the English ULB:

assemble, assembled, assembled together, assemblies, assembling, assembly, bring ... together, brought ... together, called ... together, came together, come together, comes together, community, community's, congregation, crowd, gather, gather ... together, gathered, gathered ... together, gathering, gathers, group, joyful assembly, meet, meeting, meetings, met astray

Related Ideas:

draw away, make a mistake, mislead, mistaken, wander

Definition:

The terms "stray" and "go astray" mean to disobey God's will. People who are "led astray" have allowed other people or circumstances to influence them to disobey God.

The word "astray" gives a picture of leaving a clear path or a place of safety to go down a wrong and dangerous path. Sheep who leave the pasture of their shepherd have "strayed." God compares sinful people to sheep who have left him and "gone astray." To "draw away" someone or "mislead" someone is to lead him astray.

Translation Suggestions:

The phrase "go astray" could be translated as "go away from God" or "take a wrong path away from God's will" or "stop obeying God" or "live in a way that goes away from God." To "lead someone astray" could be translated as "cause someone to disobey God" or "influence someone to stop obeying God" or "cause someone to follow you down a wrong path."

(See also: [disobey](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

1 John 03:07 2 Timothy 03:13 Exodus 23:4-5 Ezekiel 48:10-12 Matthew 18:13 Matthew 24:05 Psalms 058:03 Psalms 119:110

Word Data:

Strong's: H5074, H5080, H7683, H7686, H8582, G1294, G4105, G5351

Forms Found in the English ULB:

astray, drawn away, go astray, goes astray, gone astray, lead ... astray, leads ... astray, led ... astray, made ... mistake, mislead, misleading, misleads, misled, mistaken, stray, strayed, straying, strays, wander, went astray

atonement

Related Ideas:

atone

Definition:

The terms "atone" and "atonement" refer to how God provided a sacrifice to pay for people's sins and to appease his wrath for sin.

In Old Testament times, God allowed temporary atonement to be made for the sins of the Israelites by the offering of a blood sacrifice, which involved killing an animal. As recorded in the New Testament, Christ's death on the cross is the only true and permanent atonement for sin. When Jesus died, he took the punishment that people deserve because of their sin. He paid the atonement price with his sacrificial death.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "atone" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "pay for" or "provide payment for" or "cause someone's sins to be forgiven" or "make amends for a crime." Ways to translate "atonement" could include "payment" or "sacrifice to pay for sin" or "providing the means of forgiveness." Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to payment of money.

(See also: [atonement lid](#), [forgive](#), [propitiation](#), [reconcile](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 43:25-27 Ezekiel 45:18-20 Leviticus 04:20 Numbers 05:08 Numbers 28:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H3722, H3725

Forms Found in the English ULB:

atone, atoned, atonement, atones

atonement lid

Definition:

The "atonement lid" was a slab of gold that was used to cover the top of the ark of the covenant. In many English translations, it is also referred to as an "atonement cover."

The atonement lid was about 115 centimeters in length and 70 centimeters in width. Above the atonement lid were two gold cherubim with their wings touching. Yahweh said that he would meet with the Israelites above the atonement lid, under the outstretched wings of the cherubim. Only the high priest was permitted to meet with Yahweh in this way, as the representative of the people. Sometimes this atonement lid has been referred to as a "mercy seat" because it communicates God's mercy in coming down to redeem sinful human beings.

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate this term could include "ark covering where God promises to redeem" or "place where God atones" or "lid of ark where God forgives and restores." Can also mean "place of propitiation." Compare this term with how you translated "atonement," "propitiation," and "redemption."

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [atonement](#), [cherubim](#), [propitiation](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 25:17 Exodus 30:06 Exodus 40:17-20 Leviticus 16:1-2 Numbers 07:89

Word Data:

Strong's: H3727, G2435

Forms Found in the English ULB:

atonement lid

ax

Definition:

An ax is tool used for cutting or chopping trees or wood.

An ax usually has a long wooden handle with a large metal blade attached to the end. If your culture has a tool that is similar to an ax, the name of that tool could be used to translate "ax." Other ways to translate this term could include "tree-cutting tool" or "wooden tool with blade" or "long-handled wood-chopping tool." In one Old Testament event, the blade of an ax fell into a river, so it is best if the tool that is described has a blade that can come loose from the wooden handle.

Bible References:

1 Kings 06:7-8 2 Kings 06:05 Judges 09:48-49 Luke 03:9 Matthew 03:10 Psalm 035:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H1631, H2719, H7134, G513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ax, axes

barley

Definition:

The term "barley" refers to a kind of grain that is used to make bread.

The barley plant has a long stalk with a head at the top where the seeds or grains grow. Barley does well in warmer weather so it is often harvested in spring or summer. When barley is threshed, the edible seeds are separated from the worthless chaff. Barley grain is ground up into flour, which is then mixed with water or oil to make bread. If barley is not known, this could be translated as "grain called barley" or "barley grain."

(See also: [grain](#), [thresh](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 11:12-14 Job 31:40 Judges 07:14 Numbers 05:15 Revelation 06:06

Word Data:

Strong's: H8184, G2915, G2916

Forms Found in the English ULB:

barley

barren

Related Ideas:

dried, faded, salt land, withered

Definition:

To be "barren" means to not be fertile or fruitful.

Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants. A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

When "barren" is used to refer to land, it could be translated as "not fertile" or "unfruitful" or "without plants." When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as "childless" or "not able to bear children" or "unable to conceive a child." "Salt land" is barren because nothing can grow in salty soil.

Bible References:

1 Samuel 02:5 Galatians 04:27 Genesis 11:30 Job 03:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H535, H1565, H2717, H3001, H4420, H5034, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G692, G4723

Forms Found in the English ULB:

barren, dried, dry, fade, fades, fading, salt land, wither, withered, withers

basket

Related Ideas:

basketful, cage

Definition:

The term "basket" refers to a container made of woven material.

In biblical times, baskets were probably woven with strong plant materials, such as wood from peeled tree branches or twigs. A basket could be coated with a waterproof substance so that it could float. When Moses was a baby, his mother made a waterproof basket to put him in and floated it among the reeds of the Nile River. The word translated as "basket" in that story is the same word that is translated as "ark" referring to the boat that Noah built. The common meaning of its use in these two contexts may be "floating container." A "cage" is a container in which people keep animals.

(See also: [ark](#), [Moses](#), [Nile River](#), [Noah](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 11:33 Acts 09:25 Amos 08:01 John 06:13-15 Judges 06:19-20 Matthew 14:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H374, H1731, H1736, H2935, H3619, H5536, H8392, G2894, G3426, G4553, G4711

Forms Found in the English ULB:

basket, basketfuls, baskets, cage

bear

Related Ideas:

bearer, bear with, birth, carry, childbirth, support, sustain, tolerate

Definitions:

The term "bear" literally means "carry" something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means "give birth to" a child. To "bear a burden" means to "experience difficult things." These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering. To "bear with" someone means to be patient with them and their faults. A common expression in the Bible is "bear fruit," which means "produce fruit" or "have fruit." The expression "bear witness" means "testify" or "report what one has seen or experienced." The statement that "a son will not bear the iniquity of his father" means that he "will not be held responsible for" or "will not be punished for" his father's sins. In general, this term could be translated as "carry" or "be responsible for" or "produce" or "have" or "endure," depending on the context.

(See also: [burden](#), [Elisha](#), [endure](#), [fruit](#), [iniquity](#), [report](#), [sheep](#), [strength](#), [testimony](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

Lamentations 03:27

Word Data:

Strong's: H2032, H2232, H3201, H3205, H3211, H4138, H4853, H5375, H5445, H5449, H5582, H6030, H6403, H6509, H6779, H7617, G142, G430, G941, G1080, G1627, G2592, G3140, G4722, G4828, G5041, G5088, G5342, G5409, G5576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bearer, bearing, bearing with, bears, birth, bore, born, borne, carried, carry, carrying, childbirth, gave birth, give birth, given birth, gives birth, has ... borne, have ... borne, support, supported, supports, sustain, sustains, tolerate

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants. In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength. While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it. Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: [David](#), [Elisha](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

Strong's: H1677, G715

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bears

beg

Related Ideas:

ask, beggar, needy

Definition:

The term "beg" means to urgently ask someone for something. It often refers to asking for money, but it is also commonly used to refer to pleading for something.

Often people beg or plead when they strongly need something, but don't know if the other person will give them what they ask for. A "beggar" is someone who regularly sits or stands in a public place to ask people for money. Depending on the context, this term could be translated as, "plead" or "urgently ask" or "demand money" or "regularly ask for money." (See also: [plead](#))

Bible References:

Luke 16:20 Mark 06:56 Matthew 14:36 Psalm 045:12-13

Word Data:

Strong's: H34, H577, H1245, H6035, H7592, G154, G1189, G1871, G2065, G3726, G3870, G4319, G4434

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ask, asking, asks, beg, beggar, begged, begging, needy

believe

Related Ideas:

be persuaded, belief, believer, have faith, persuade, persuasive

Definition:

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

believe To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true. To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true. To persuade someone is to get that person to believe that something is true.

believe

in To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do. When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief. The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in." To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

The term "believer" literally means "person who believes." The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior. A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "believe" and "believe in":

To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right." To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."

Translating "believer":

Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ." This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him." Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus." The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.

Translating "unbelief" and "unbeliever":

Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing." The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), [Christian](#), [disciple](#), [faith](#), [trust](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 15:06 Genesis 45:26 Job 09:16-18 Habakkuk 01:5-7 Mark 06:4-6 Mark 01:14-15 Luke 09:41 John 01:12 Acts 06:05 Acts 09:42 Acts 28:23-24 Romans 03:03 1 Corinthians 06:01 1 Corinthians 09:05 2 Corinthians 06:15 Hebrews 03:12 1 John 03:23

Word Data:

Strong's: H539, H3948, H6601, G544, G569, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

am persuaded, belief, believe, believed, believer, believers, believes, believing, has faith, persuade, persuaded, persuading, persuasiveness, were persuaded

blemish

Related Ideas:

defect, unblemished

Definitions:

The term "blemish" refers to a physical defect or imperfection on an animal or person. It can also refer to spiritual imperfections and faults in people.

For certain sacrifices, God instructed the Israelites to offer an animal with no blemishes or defects. This is a picture of how Jesus Christ was the perfect sacrifice, without any sin. Believers in Christ have been cleansed from their sin by his blood and are considered to be without blemish. Ways to translate this term could include "defect" or "imperfection" or "sin," depending on the context. Something that is "unblemished" does not have any blemishes or defects.

(See also: [believe](#), [clean](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 01:19 2 Peter 02:13 Deuteronomy 15:19-21 Numbers 06:13-15 Song of Solomon 04:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H3971, H8400, H8549, G299, G3470

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blemish, blemishes, defect, unblemished

bless

Related Ideas:

happier, happy

Definition:

To "bless" someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person. In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children. When people "bless" God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him. The term "bless" is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

To "bless" could also be translated as to "provide abundantly for" or to "be very kind and favorable toward." "God has brought great blessing to" could be translated as "God has given many good things to" or "God has provided abundantly for" or "God has caused many good things to happen to". "He is blessed" could be translated as "he will greatly benefit" or "he will experience good things" or "God will cause him to flourish." "Blessed is the person who" could be translated as "How good it is for the person who." Expressions like "blessed be the Lord" could be translated as "May the Lord be praised" or "Praise the Lord" or "I praise the Lord." In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as "thanked God for the food" or "praised God for giving them food" or "consecrated the food by praising God for it."

(See also: [praise](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 10:16 Acts 13:34 Ephesians 01:03 Genesis 14:20 Isaiah 44:03 James 01:25 Luke 06:20 Matthew 26:26 Nehemiah 09:05 Romans 04:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H833, H835, H8055, H1288, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G3741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bless, blessed, blesses, blessing, blessings, happier, happy

blood

Related Ideas:

bleeding

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body.

Blood symbolizes life and when it is shed or poured out, it symbolizes the loss of life, or death. When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins. Through his death on the cross, Jesus' blood symbolically cleanses people from their sins and pays for the punishment they deserve for those sins. The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings. The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language. The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings." Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people." If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: [flesh](#))

Bible References:

1 John 01:07 1 Samuel 14:32 Acts 02:20 Acts 05:28 Colossians 01:20 Galatians 01:16 Genesis 04:11 Psalms 016:4 Psalms 105:28-30

Word Data:

Strong's: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bleeding, blood

blot out

Related Ideas:

wipe out, wipe away

Definition:

The terms "blot out" and "wipe out" are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God "blots out" sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them. It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God "blots out" or "wipes out" a people group, destroying them because of their sin. The Bible talks about a person's name being "blotted out" or "wiped out" of God's Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as "get rid of" or "remove" or "completely destroy" or "completely remove." When referring to blotting someone's name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as "removed from" or "erased."

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 29:20 Exodus 32:30-32 Genesis 07:23 Psalm 051:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H4229, H8045, G1813

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blot out, blots out, blotted out, wipe ... out, wipe away, wiped out, wipes out

body

Related Ideas:

bodily, body of Christ, carcass, corpse

Definition:

The term "body" literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

Often the term "body" refers to a dead person. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse." The dead body of an animal is called a "carcass." When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins. In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ." Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members. Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him

glory. Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

Translation Suggestions:

The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term. When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ." When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed. Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: [head](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 10:12 1 Corinthians 05:05 Ephesians 04:04 Judges 14:08 Numbers 06:6-8 Psalm 031:09 Romans 12:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H990, H1320, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5315, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4561, G4954, G4983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bodies, bodily, body, carcass, carcasses, corpse, corpses

bow

Related Ideas:

bend, bend the knee, bow down, fall down before, kneel

Note

For the weapon called a bow, [click here](#).

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To "bow down" means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

Other expressions include "bow the knee" (meaning to kneel) and "bow the head" (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow). Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is "bowed down" has been brought to a low position of humility. Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers. Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him. In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God. The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "bend forward" or "bend the head" or "kneel." The term "bow down" could be translated as "kneel down" or "prostrate oneself." Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: [humble](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 05:18 Exodus 20:05 Genesis 24:26 Genesis 44:14 Isaiah 44:19 Luke 24:05 Matthew 02:11 Revelation 03:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H86, H1288, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G1120, G2578, G2827, G4098, G4352, G4364

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are bent, bend, bend the knee, bow, bow down, bowed, bowed ... down, bowed ... down ... before, bowing, bowing down, bows, bows down, fall down, fell, fell down, has ... bent, have ... bent, kneel, kneeling, knelt, will bend

bread

Related Ideas:

food, loaf of bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

When the term "loaf" occurs by itself, it means "loaf of bread." Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. Bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. In the Bible this is called "unleavened bread" and was used for the Jews' passover meal. Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. The term "bread of the presence" referred to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as "bread showing that God lived among them." The figurative term "bread from heaven" referred to the special white food called "manna" that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the "bread that came down from heaven" and the "bread of life." When Jesus and his disciples were eating the Passover meal together before his death, he compared the unleavened Passover bread to his body which would be wounded and killed on a cross. Many times the term "bread" can be translated more generally as "food."

(See also: [Passover](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#), [unleavened bread](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

Acts 02:46 Acts 27:35 Exodus 16:15 Luke 09:13 Mark 06:38 Matthew 04:04 Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bread, food, loaf of ... bread, loaves, loaves of ... bread

bribe

Related Ideas:

bribery, payoff

Definition:

To "bribe" means to give someone something of value, such as money, to influence that person to do something dishonest.

The soldiers who guarded Jesus' empty tomb were bribed with money to lie about what happened. Sometimes a government official will be bribed to overlook a crime or to vote a certain way. The Bible forbids giving or taking bribes. The term, "bribe" could be translated as, "dishonest payment" or "payment for lying" or "price for breaking the rules." To "bribe" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, to "pay to influence (someone)" or to "pay to have a dishonest favor done" or to "pay for a favor."

Bible References:

1 Samuel 08:1-3 Ecclesiastes 07:7 Isaiah 01:23 Micah 03:9-11 Proverbs 15:27-28

Word Data:

Strong's: H3724, H4979, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7966, H8021, H8641, G5260

Forms Found in the English ULB:
bribe, bribed, bribery, bribes, payoffs

bride

Related Ideas:

bridal

Definition:

A bride is the woman in a wedding ceremony who is getting married to her husband, the bridegroom.

The term "bride" is used as a metaphor for believers in Jesus, the Church. Jesus is metaphorically called the "bridegroom" for the Church.

(See also: [bridegroom](#), [church](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 22:16 Isaiah 62:5 Joel 02:16

Word Data:

Strong's: H3618, G3565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bridal, bride, brides

bridegroom

Definition:

In a marriage ceremony, the bridegroom is the man who will marry the bride.

In the Jewish culture during Bible times, the ceremony was centered around the bridegroom coming to get his bride. In the Bible, Jesus is figuratively called the "Bridegroom" who will someday come for his "Bride," the Church. Jesus compared his disciples to the friends of the bridegroom who celebrate while the bridegroom is with them, but who will be sad when he is gone.

(See also: [bride](#))

Bible References:

Isaiah 62:5 Joel 02:15-16 John 03:30 Luke 05:35 Mark 02:19 Mark 02:20 Matthew 09:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H2860, G3566

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bridegroom, bridegrooms

bronze

Definition:

The term "bronze" refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat. In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers' armor, among other things. Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze. Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal. Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called "casting."

(See also: [armor](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 07:16 1 Samuel 17:37-38 Daniel 02:44-45 Exodus 25:3-7 Revelation 01:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G5470, G5474, G5475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bronze

brother

Related Ideas:

brotherhood

Definition:

The term "brother" usually refers to a male person who shares at least one biological parent with another person.

In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same tribe, clan, or people group. In the New Testament, the apostles often used "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women, since all believers in Christ are members of one spiritual family, with God as their heavenly Father. A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning. In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites." In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother." If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females. Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters." Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: [apostle](#), [God the Father](#), [sister](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:26 Genesis 29:10 Leviticus 19:17 Nehemiah 03:01 Philippians 04:21 Revelation 01:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2993, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brother, brother's, brotherhood, brothers, brothers'

burden

Related Ideas:

burdensome, heavy, load

Definition:

A burden is a heavy load. It literally refers to a physical load such as a work animal would carry. The term "burden" also has several figurative meanings:

A burden can refer to a difficult duty or important responsibility that a person has to do. He is said to be "bearing" or "carrying" a "heavy burden." A cruel leader may put difficult burdens on the people he is ruling, for example by forcing them to pay large amounts of taxes. A person who does not want to be a burden to someone does not want to cause that other person any trouble. The guilt of a person's sin is a burden to him. The "burden of the Lord" is a figurative way of referring to a "message from God," usually an important or unpleasant one, that a prophet must deliver to God's people. The term "burden" can be translated by "responsibility" or "duty" or "heavy load" or "message," depending on the context.

Bible References:

2 Thessalonians 03:6-9 Galatians 06:1-2 Galatians 06:03 Genesis 49:15 Matthew 11:30 Matthew 23:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H2960, H3053, H4614, H4853, H4864, H4931, H5445, H5447, H5448, H5449, H6006, H6231, G4, G916, G922, G1912, G2347, G2599, G2655, G5413

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burden, burdened, burdens, burdensome, heavy, load, loaded, loaded up, loads

burnt offering

Related Ideas:

offering by fire

Definition:

A "burnt offering" was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an "offering by fire."

Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used. Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest. God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: [altar](#), [atonement](#), [ox](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 40:5-7 Genesis 08:20 Genesis 22:1-3 Leviticus 03:05 Mark 12:33

Word Data:

Strong's: H801, H5930, H7133, G3646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burnt offering, burnt offerings, offering by fire, offering made by fire

call

Related Ideas:

appeal to, invite, summon

Definition:

The terms "call to" and "call out" mean to say something loudly to someone who is not nearby. To "call" someone means to summon that person. There are also some other meanings.

To "call out" to someone means to shout or speak loudly to someone far away. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God. Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come." God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling." When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus. This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means, "He is named John" or "His name is John." To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name. A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person. To appeal to someone is to ask someone to do something. To invite someone is to ask them to do something that they might like to do.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling. The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently." When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as, "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants. "You must call his name" can also be translated as, "you must name him." "His name is called" could also be translated as, "his name is" or "he is named." To "call out" could be translated as, "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry. The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you." To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him." To "call on" an official is to tell him to do what he is supposed to do as part of his job. To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command." The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as, "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me." When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as, "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: [pray](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 18:24 1 Thessalonians 04:07 2 Timothy 01:09 Ephesians 04:01 Galatians 01:15 Matthew 02:15 Philippians 03:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H2199, H3259, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G1528, G1793, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G3870, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appeal to, appealed to, appealing to, call, called, called on, called out, calling, calling out, calls, calls out, invite, invited, summon, summoned, summoning

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back.

In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions. The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens. Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten. Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: [burden](#), [clean](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 05:21 2 Chronicles 09:1-2 Exodus 09:1-4 Mark 10:25 Matthew 03:04 Matthew 19:23-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H1581, G2574

Forms Found in the English ULB:

camel, camel's, camels, camels'

census

Related Ideas:

register

Definition:

The term "census" refers to a formal counting of the number of people in a nation or empire.

The Old Testament records different times when God ordered that the men of Israel be counted, such as when the Israelites first left Egypt and then again just before they entered Canaan. Often the purpose of a census was in order to know how many people should be paying taxes. For example, one time in Exodus the Israelite men were counted so that each one would pay a half shekel for taking care of the temple. When Jesus was a baby, the Roman government did a census to count all the people who lived throughout their empire, to require them to pay taxes.

Translation Suggestions

Possible ways to translate this term could include, "name counting" or "list of names" or "enrollment." The phrase "take a census" could be translated as "register people's names" or "enroll people" or "write down people's names."

(See also: [nation](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

Acts 05:37 Exodus 30:12 Exodus 38:26 Luke 02:03 Numbers 04:1-4

Word Data:

Strong's: H1538, H3789, H4662, H5674, H6485, H7218, G582, G583

Forms Found in the English ULB:

census, register, registered

chariot

Related Ideas:

charioteer

Definition:

In ancient times, chariots were lightweight, two-wheeled carts that were pulled by horses.

People would sit or stand in chariots, using them for war or travel. In war, an army that had chariots had a great advantage of speed and mobility over an army that did not have chariots. The ancient Egyptians and Romans were well-known for their use of horses and chariots. A "charioteer" was a person who drove a chariot.

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 09:22 2 Chronicles 18:28-30 Acts 08:29 Acts 08:38 Daniel 11:40-41 Exodus 14:25 Genesis 41:43

Word Data:

Strong's: H2021, H4817, H4818, H7393, H7395, H7398, G716, G4480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chariot, charioteer, charioteers, chariots

cherubim

Related Ideas:

cherub

Definition:

The term "cherub," and its plural form "cherubim," refer to a special type of heavenly being that God created. Cherubim have wings and can fly. Ezekiel also called them "living creatures" and described them as having four faces: the faces of a man, a lion, an ox, and an eagle.

The cherubim display the glory and power of God and seem to be guardians of sacred things. After Adam and Eve sinned, God placed cherubim with flaming swords at the east side of the Garden of Eden so that people could no longer get to the tree of life. God commanded the Israelites to carve two cherubim facing each other, with their wings touching, over the atonement lid of the ark of the covenant. He also told them to weave pictures of the cherubim into the curtains of the tabernacle. Cherubim are sometimes thought of as being angels, but the Bible does not clearly state that.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "cherubim" could be translated as "creatures with wings" or "guardians with wings" or "winged spiritual guardians" or "holy, winged guardians." A "cherub" should be translated as the singular of cherubim, as in, "creature with wings" or "winged spiritual guardian," for example. Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of "angel." Also consider how this term is translated or written in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [angel](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 13:06 1 Kings 06:23-26 2 Samuel 22:11 Exodus 25:15-18 Ezekiel 01:05-14 Ezekiel 09:03 Ezekiel 10:15 Genesis 03:22-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H3742, G5502

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cherub, cherubim

chief

Related Ideas:

finest, first of all, important, prominent

Definition:

The term "chief" refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

Examples of this include, "chief musician," "chief priest," "chief tax collector" and "chief ruler." It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as "chiefs" of their family clans. In this context, the term "chief" could also be translated as "leader" or "head father." When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as "leading" or "ruling," as in "leading musician" or "ruling priest."

(See also: [chief priests](#), [priest](#), [tax collector](#))

Bible References:

Daniel 01:11-13 Ezekiel 26:15-16 Luke 19:02 Psalm 004:1

Word Data:

Strong's: H47, H117, H441, H3629, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G749, G750, G754, G3175, G4410, G4413, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief, chiefs, finest, first of all, important, most important, prominent
children

Related Ideas:

child, childhood, childless

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "child" is often used to generally refer to someone who is young in age, including an infant.

The word "childhood" refers to the time that a person is a child. The word "childless" describes a person who has no children. The word "children" is the plural form of "child."

The words "child" and "children" also have several figurative uses.

In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children." Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants. The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be: children of the light children of obedience children of the devil

This term can also refer to people who are like spiritual children. For example, "children of God" refers to people who belong to God through faith in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc. Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like." If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children." When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples." When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers." The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: [descendant](#), [promise](#), [son](#), [spirit](#), [believe](#), [beloved](#))

Bible References:

1 John 02:28 3 John 01:04 Galatians 04:19 Genesis 45:11 Joshua 08:34-35 Nehemiah 05:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5953, H6185, H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G4690, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5207, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

child, childhood, childless, children

circumcise

Related Ideas:

circumcision, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term "circumcise" means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God's covenant with them. God also commanded Abraham's descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.

The phrase, "circumcision of the heart" refers figuratively to the "cutting away" or removal of sin from a person. In a spiritual sense, "the circumcised" refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people. The term "uncircumcised" refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms "uncircumcised" and "uncircumcision" refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the "uncircumcised," he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.

The Bible refers to people who have an "uncircumcised heart" or who are "uncircumcised in heart." This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God's people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.

If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, "uncircumcised" could be translated as "not circumcised."

The expression "the uncircumcision" could be translated as "people who are not circumcised" or "people who do not belong to God," depending on the context.

Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include "not God's people" or "rebellious like those who don't belong to God" or "people who have no sign of belonging to God."
The expression "uncircumcised in heart" could be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to believe." However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term. Other ways to translate this term would be, "cut around" or "cut in a circle" or "cut off the foreskin." In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary. Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of "male."

(See also: [Abraham](#), [covenant](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 17:11 Genesis 17:14 Exodus 12:48 Leviticus 26:41 Joshua 05:03 Judges 15:18 2 Samuel 01:20 Jeremiah 09:26 Ezekiel 32:25 Acts 10:44-45 Acts 11:03 Acts 15:01 Acts 11:03 Romans 02:27 Galatians 05:03 Ephesians 02:11 Philippians 03:03 Colossians 02:11 Colossians 02:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, G203, G564, G1986, G4059, G4061

Forms Found in the English ULB:

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

clan

Related Ideas:

ancestral clan

Definition:

The term "clan" refers to a group of extended family members who come from a common ancestor.

In the Old Testament, the Israelites were counted according to their clans, or family groups. Clans were normally named after their most well-known ancestor. Individual people were sometimes referred to by the name of their clan. An example of this is when Moses' father-in-law Jethro is sometimes called by his clan name, Reuel. Clan could be translated as "family group" or "extended family" or "relatives."

(See also: [family](#), [Jethro](#), [tribe](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 06:33-35 Genesis 10:2-5 Genesis 36:15-16 Genesis 36:29-30 Genesis 36:40 Joshua 15:20 Numbers 03:38-39

Word Data:

Strong's: H1, H441, H504, H1004, H4940

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ancestral clan, ancestral clans, clan, clans

command

Related Ideas:

commandment, forbid, order, requirement, solemn command

Definition:

The term to "command" means to order someone to do something. A "command" or "commandment" is what the person was ordered to do.

Although these terms have basically the same meaning, "commandment" often refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments." A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal"). To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone. To "forbid" is to command that someone not do something.

Translation Suggestions

It is best to translate this term differently from the term "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute." Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language. Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See [decree](#), [statute](#), [law](#), [Ten Commandments](#))

Bible References:

Luke 01:06 Matthew 01:24 Matthew 22:38 Matthew 28:20 Numbers 01:17-19 Romans 07:7-8

Word Data:

Strong's: H560, H565, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3245, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4687, H4931, H5713, H5749, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3143, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4487, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

command, commanded, commanding, commandment, commandments, commands, forbid, forbidden, forbidding, give ... solemn command, given ... solemn commands, given an order, given orders, order, ordered, orders, requirement, solemn commands

commit

Related Ideas:

commitment

Definition:

The terms "commit" and "commitment" refer to making a decision or promising to do something.

A person who promises to do something is also described as being "committed" to doing it. To "commit" to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has "committed" (or "given") to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God. To "commit" something to someone is to give that thing completely to that person. To "commit" someone to another person is to put someone either in the care of or under the guard of that other person. The terms "commit" and "committed" also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as "commit a sin" or "commit adultery" or "commit murder." The expression "committed to him the task" could also be translated as "gave him the task" or "entrusted to him the task" or "assigned the task to him." The term "commitment" could be translated by, "task that was given" or "promise that was made," depending on the context.

(See also: [adultery](#), [faithful](#), [promise](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 28:07 1 Peter 02:21-23 Jeremiah 02:12-13 Matthew 13:41 Psalm 058:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H539, H817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G264, G2038, G2716, G3429, G3431, G3860, G3872, G3908, G4102, G4203

Forms Found in the English ULB:

commit, commitment, commits, committed, committing

companion

Related Ideas:

associate, company, fellow worker, friend, partner, private advisor

Definitions:

The term "companion" refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term "fellow worker" refers to someone who works with another person.

Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other. Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, "friend" or "fellow traveler" or "supporting-person who goes with" or "person who works with." The word "company" refers to a person's companions. The word "associates" refers to companions who are involved in official activities.

Bible References:

Ezekiel 37:16 Hebrews 01:09 Proverbs 02:17 Psalms 038:11-12

Word Data:

Strong's: H157, H251, H441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H5712, H6116, H6951, H7474, H7453, H7462, H7464, G2844, G3353, G3657, G4898, G4904

Forms Found in the English ULB:

associates, companion, companions, company, fellow worker, fellow workers, friend, friends, keeps company with, partner, partners, private advisor

compassion

Related Ideas:

compassionate, deal gently with, pity, sympathy

Definition:

The term "compassion" refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A "compassionate" person cares about other people and helps them.

The word "compassion" usually includes caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them. The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy. In Paul's letter to the Colossians, he tells them to "clothe themselves with compassion." He is instructing them to care about people and to actively help others who are in need. To have "sympathy" for someone is to understand how that person feels and to want to help him.

Translation Suggestions:

The literal meaning of "compassion" is "bowels of mercy." This is an expression that means "mercy" or "pity." Other languages may have their own expression that means this. Ways of translating "compassion" could include, "a deep caring for" or "helpful mercy." The term "compassionate" could also be translated as, "caring and helpful" or "deeply loving and merciful."

Bible References:

Daniel 01:8-10 Hosea 13:14 James 05:9-11 Jonah 04:1-3 Mark 01:41 Romans 09:14-16

Word Data:

Strong's: H2550, H2580, H2603, H5150, H5162, H5164, H7349, H7355, H7356, G1653, G3356, G3627, G4697, G4834, G4835

Forms Found in the English ULB:

compassion, compassionate, compassions, deal gently with, pitied, pity, sympathy

consecrate

Related Ideas:

consecrated portion, consecration

Definition:

To consecrate means to dedicate something or someone to serve God. The person or object that is consecrated is considered holy and set apart for God.

The meaning of this term is similar to "sanctify" or to "make holy," but with the added meaning of formally setting apart someone for service to God. Things that were consecrated to God included animals to be sacrificed, the altar of burnt offering, and the tabernacle. People who were consecrated to God included the priests, the people of Israel, and the oldest male child. Sometimes the word "consecrate" has a meaning that is similar to "purify," especially when it pertains to preparing people or things for God's service so that they will be cleansed and acceptable to him.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "consecrate" could include, "set apart for God's service" or "purify for service to God." Also consider how the terms "holy" and "sanctify" are translated.

(See also: [holy](#), [pure](#), [sanctify](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 04:3-5 2 Chronicles 13:8-9 Ezekiel 44:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H3027, H4390, H4394, H4888, H5144, H5145, H6942, H6944

Forms Found in the English ULB:

consecrate, consecrated, consecrated portion, consecrates, consecration

consume

Related Ideas:

swallow

Definition:

The term "consume" literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

In the Bible, the word "consume" often refers to destroying things or people. A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up. God is described as a "consuming fire," which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent. To consume food means to eat or drink something. The phrase, "consume the land" could be translated as "destroy the land."

Translation Suggestions

In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as "destroy." When fire is referred to, "consume" could be translated as "burn up." The burning bush that Moses saw "was not consumed" which could be translated as, "did not get burned up" or "did not burn up." When referring to eating, "consume" could be translated as "eat" or "devour." If someone's strength is "consumed," it means his strength is "used up" or "gone." The expression, "God is a consuming fire" could be translated as, "God is like a fire that burns things up" or "God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire."

(See also: [devour](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 18:38-40 Deuteronomy 07:16 Jeremiah 03:23-25 Job 07:09 Numbers 11:1-3

Word Data:

Strong's: H398, H1086, H1104, H1105, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H5595, H7462, H8046, H8552, G355, G2068, G2618, G2654, G2666, G2719, G5315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

consume, consumed, consumes, consuming, swallow, swallowed, swallows

corrupt

Related Ideas:

corruption, depraved, flawed, incorruptibility, incorruptible

Definition:

The terms "corrupt" and "corruption" refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

The term "corrupt" literally means to be "bent" or "broken" morally. A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth

and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral. To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

The term to "corrupt" could be translated as to "influence to do evil" or to "cause to be immoral." A corrupt person could be described as a person "who has become immoral" or "who practices evil." This term could also be translated as "bad" or "immoral" or "evil." The term "corruption" could be translated as "the practice of evil" or "evil" or "immorality." Something that cannot be corrupted is "incorruptible" and is characterized as having "incorruptibility."

(See also: [evil](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 20:42-44 Galatians 06:6-8 Genesis 06:12 Matthew 12:33-35 Psalm 014:1

Word Data:

Strong's: H2254, H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G861, G1311, G2704, G3392, G3394, G5351, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

corrupt, corrupted, corrupting, corruption, corruptly, corrupts, depraved, flawed, incorruptibility, incorruptible
courage

Related Ideas:

brave, courageous, discourage, discouragement, encourage, encouragement

Definitions:

The term "courage" refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

The term, "courageous" describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up. A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance. The expression "take courage" means, "don't be afraid" or "be assured that things will turn out well." When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be "strong and courageous." The term "courageous" could also be translated as "brave" or "unafraid" or "bold." Depending on the context, to "have courage" could also be translated as, "be emotionally strong" or "be confident" or "stand firm." To "speak with courage" could be translated as, "speak boldly" or "speak without being afraid" or "speak confidently."

The terms "encourage" and "encouragement" refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

A similar term is "exhort," which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right. The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term "discourage" refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, ways to translate "encourage" could include "urge" or "comfort" or "say kind things" or "help and support." The phrase "give words of encouragement" means "say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered."

(See also: [confidence](#), [exhort](#), [fear](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 01:37-38 2 Kings 18:19-21 1 Chronicles 17:25 Matthew 09:20-22 1 Corinthians 14:1-4 2 Corinthians 07:13 Acts 05:12-13 Acts 16:40 Hebrews 03:12-13 Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

Strong's: H47, H533, H553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G2114, G2115, G2174, G2292, G2293, G2294, H2865, G3870, G3874, G3954, G4389, G4837, G5111

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brave, bravest, courage, courageous, dare, dared, discourage, discouraged, discouragement, discouraging, encourage, encouragement, encouragement, encouraging, take courage

court

Related Ideas:

courtyard

Definition:

The terms "courtyard" and "court" refer to an enclosed area that is open to the sky and surrounded by walls. The term "court" also refers to a place where judges decide legal and criminal matters.

The tabernacle was surrounded by one courtyard which was enclosed by walls made of thick, cloth curtains. The temple complex had three inner courtyards: one for the priests, one for Jewish men, and one for Jewish women. These inner courtyards were surrounded by a low stone wall that separated them from an outer courtyard where Gentiles were permitted to worship. The courtyard of a house was an open area in the middle of the house. The phrase "king's court" can refer to his palace or to a place in his palace where he makes judgments. The expression, "courts of Yahweh" is a figurative way of referring to Yahweh's dwelling place or to the place where people go to worship Yahweh.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "courtyard" could be translated as "enclosed space" or "walled-in land" or "temple grounds" or "temple enclosure." Sometimes the term "temple" may need to be translated as "temple courtyards" or "temple complex" so that it is clear that the courtyards are being referred to, not the temple building. The expression, "courts of Yahweh" could be translated as, "place where Yahweh lives" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped." The term used for a king's court could also be used to refer to Yahweh's court.

(See also: [Gentile](#), [judge](#), [king](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 20:4-5 Exodus 27:09 Jeremiah 19:14-15 Luke 22:55 Matthew 26:69-70 Numbers 03:26 Psalms 065:4

Word Data:

Strong's: H1508, H2691, H5835, H7339, H8651, G833, G4259

Forms Found in the English ULB:

court, courts, courtyard, courtyards

covenant

Related Ideas:

agreed, contract, new covenant, will

Definition:

A covenant is a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people. When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it. Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements or contracts, and treaties between countries. Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people. In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill. In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament." This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times. The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this. God writes the new covenant on the hearts of those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives. The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."

Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."

Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.

The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."

The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 09:12 Genesis 17:07 Genesis 31:44 Exodus 34:10-11 Joshua 24:24-26 2 Samuel 23:5 2 Kings 18:11-12 Mark 14:24 Luke 01:73 Luke 22:20 Acts 07:08 1 Corinthians 11:25-26 2 Corinthians 03:06 Galatians 03:17-18 Hebrews 12:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H1285, H1697, H2319, H2374, G1242, G4934

Forms Found in the English ULB:

agreed, contract, covenant, covenants, new covenant, will

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die. Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross. Note that this is a completely different word from the verb "cross" that means to go over to the other

side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross. Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as "execution post" or "tree of death." Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [crucify](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 01:17 Colossians 02:15 Galatians 06:12 John 19:18 Luke 09:23 Luke 23:26 Matthew 10:38 Philippians 02:08

Word Data:

Strong's: G4716

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cross

crown

Related Ideas:

crest, garland, wreath

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to "crown" means to put a crown on someone's head; figuratively it means to "honor."

Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies. A crown is a symbol of a king's power and wealth. By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus' head was meant to mock him and hurt him. If a person is "crowned," this means that a crown was put on his head. In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy. A "crest" is a crown or a piece of metal or expensive wood with a design on it or something else that people recognize as a symbol of the king or another official. A person whom the official wants to honor will wear the "crest" or put it on the animal that he rides or that pulls his chariot. A "garland" and "a wreath" are a crown or necklace made of flowers or leaves.

Sometimes "crown" is used figuratively.

The figurative use of to "crown" means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King. Pauls calls fellow believers his "joy and crown." In this expression, "crown" is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.

Translation Suggestions:

When used figuratively, "crown" could be translated as "prize" or "honor" or "reward." The figurative use of to "crown" could be translated as to "honor" or to "decorate." The expression, "he was crowned with glory and honor" could be translated as, "glory and honor were bestowed on him" or "he was given glory and honor" or "he was endowed with glory and honor."

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [olive](#))

Bible References:

John 19:03 Lamentations 05:16 Matthew 27:29 Philippians 04:01 Psalms 021:03 Revelation 03:11

Word Data:

Strong's: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G1238, G4735, G4737

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crest, crown, crowned, crowns, garland, wreath

cry

Related Ideas:

outcry, raised his voice, scream, shout, speak out, speak loudly

Definition:

The terms "cry" or "cry out" often mean to say something loudly and urgently. Someone can "cry out" in pain or in distress or in anger.

The phrase "cry out" also means to shout or call out, often with the intent to ask for help. This term could also be translated as "exclaim loudly" or "urgently ask for help," depending on the context. An expression such as, "I cry out to you" could be translated as, "I call to you for help" or "I urgently ask you for help."

(See also: [call](#), [plead](#))

Bible References:

Job 27:09 Mark 05:5-6 Mark 06:48-50 Psalm 022:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8643, H8663, G310, G349, G400, G863, G994, G995, G1916, G2019, G2799, G2805, G2896, G2905, G2906, G2929, G4377, G5455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cried, cried for help, cried out, cries, cries of distress, cries out, cry, cry ... for help, cry aloud, cry of distress, cry out, crying, crying out, outcries, outcry, raised ... voice, scream, screams, shout, shout out loud, shouted, shouting, shouting out, shouts, speak out, spoke loudly

curse

Related Ideas:

accursed, speak evil

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something. To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them. It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to." In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as, "punish by allowing bad things to happen." The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as, "(this person) will experience much trouble." The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as, "May (this person) experience great difficulties." The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as, "The soil will not be very fertile." "Cursed be the day I was born" could also be translated as, "I am so miserable it would have been better not to be born." However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 14:24-26 2 Peter 02:12-14 Galatians 03:10 Galatians 03:14 Genesis 03:14 Genesis 03:17 James 03:10 Numbers 22:06 Psalms 109:28

Word Data:

Strong's: H422, H423, H779, H1288, H2194, H2778, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, G331, G332, G685, G1944, G2551, G2652, G2653, G2671, G2672

Forms Found in the English ULB:

accursed, curse, cursed, curses, cursing, speaks evil

curtain

Related Ideas:

covering, screen

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "curtain" refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins. Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of "linen" which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant. In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died. The "screens" were curtains hung at the entrance to the courtyard of the tabernacle, at the entrance to the tabernacle, and in front of the ark of the covenant.

Translation Suggestions:

Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains. Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "curtain covering" or "covering" or "piece of thick cloth" or "animal skin covering" or "hanging piece of cloth."

(See also: [holy place](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

Hebrews 10:20 Leviticus 04:17 Luke 23:45 Matthew 27:51 Numbers 04:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G2665

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covering, curtain, curtains, screen, screening

cut off

Related Ideas:

chop down, cut down, cut in two, pluck out, shear, tear off

Definition:

The expression "cut off" literally means to use a sharp instrument to remove a part of something. This can refer to, for example, removing a limb from a tree or an arm or leg from a person, or to chopping a tree completely down.

The expression "cut off" is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

The metaphor "cut off" refers to people or God separating a person from his nation or community either by driving him away or by killing him.

To "shear" is to cut the hair off of an animal.

To "pluck" is to separate a part of something from the rest by pulling it off or out.

In the Old Testament, disobeying God's commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God's people and from his presence. God also said he would "cut off" or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.

Picture of Cut Off From People:

Translation Suggestions:

The expression "be cut off" could be translated as "be banished" or "be sent away" or "be separated from" or "be killed" or "be destroyed." Depending on the context, to "cut off" could be translated as, to "destroy" or to "send away" or to "separate from" or to "destroy." In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as "were stopped" or "were caused to stop flowing" or "were divided."

Bible References:

Genesis 17:14 Judges 21:06 Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1497, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G609, G851, G1581, G1807

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chop ... down, chopped ... down, cut ... down, cut ... off, cut ... out of, cut in two, cut off, cuts ... off, cutting ... off, eliminate,

pluck ... out, shear, sheared, tear ... off

darkness

Related Ideas:

dark, darken, gloom

Definition:

The terms "darkness" and "gloom" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of these terms:

As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness." It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption. The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan. The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death. People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness. God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light. The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness." The term "gloom" can be used as a metaphor for sadness.

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light. For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth. Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: [corrupt](#), [dominion](#), [kingdom](#), [light](#), [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

1 John 01:06 1 John 02:08 1 Thessalonians 05:05 2 Samuel 22:12 Colossians 01:13 Isaiah 05:30 Jeremiah 13:16 Joshua 24:7 Matthew 08:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, H6751, H6937, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4654, G4655, G4656

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dark, darken, darkened, darker, darkness, gloom, thick darkness, turned dark

day

Related Ideas:

daily, daytime, morning, today

Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day. Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days." Some languages

will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively. Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: [judgment day](#), [last day](#))

Bible References:

Acts 20:06 Daniel 10:04 Ezra 06:15 Ezra 06:19 Matthew 09:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H3117, H3118, H3119, H6242, G2250, G4594

Forms Found in the English ULB:

daily, day, day's, days, days', daytime, morning, today

death

Related Ideas:

breathed their last, dead, deadly, deadness, deathly, die, lethal, mortal, stop breathing

Definition:

This term is used to refer to both physical and spiritual death. Physically, it refers to when the physical body of a person stops living. Spiritually, it refers to sinners being separated from a holy God because of their sin.

1. Physical death

To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life. A person's spirit leaves his body when he dies. When Adam and Eve sinned, physical death came into the world. The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed. The words "deadly" and "lethal" describe something that causes someone to die. Something that is "mortal" can die; it does not live forever.

2. Spiritual death

Spiritual death is the separation of a person from God. Adam died spiritually when he disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God. Every descendant of Adam is a sinner, and is spiritually dead. God makes us spiritually alive again when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

To translate the words "die," "death," and "dead," it is usually best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death. This is true both when "death" refers to physical death and when it refers to spiritual death. In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living." The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [life](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 15:21 1 Thessalonians 4:17 Acts 10:42 Acts 14:19 Colossians 2:15 Colossians 2:20 Genesis 2:15-17 Genesis 34:27 Matthew 16:28 Romans 5:10 Romans 5:12 Romans 6:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H7819, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

Forms Found in the English ULB:

about to die, breathed ... last, causes ... death, dead, deadly, deadness, death, deathly, deaths, die, die with, died, dies, dying, fatal, lethal, mortal, stop breathing, stops breathing

decree

Related Ideas:

prohibition

Definition:

A decree is a proclamation or law that is publicly declared to all the people.

God's laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments. Like laws and commands, decrees must be obeyed. An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census. To decree something, or to "issue a decree," means to give an order that must be obeyed. This could be translated as to "order" or to "command" or to "formally require" or to "publicly make a law." Something that is "decreed" to happen means that this "will definitely happen" or "has been decided upon and will not be changed" or "declared absolutely that this will happen." A "prohibition" is a decree that tells people that they cannot do something they would otherwise do.

(See also: [command](#), [declare](#), [law](#), [proclaim](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 15:13-15 1 Kings 08:57-58 Acts 17:5-7 Daniel 02:13 Esther 01:22 Luke 02:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H561, H633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852,

H2941, H2942, H3791, H3983, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6600, H6680, H7010, H7761, H8421, G1378, G3724

Forms Found in the English ULB:

decree, decreed, decrees, prohibition

defile

Related Ideas:

pollute, pollution, stain

Definition:

The terms "defile" and "be defiled" refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as "unclean" and "unholy." Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them. God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God. There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again. A "stain" is a dirty mark that is hard to clean. In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "defile" can also be translated as "cause to be unclean" or "cause to be unrighteous" or "cause to be ritually unacceptable." To "be defiled" could be translated as "become unclean" or "be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)" or "become ritually unacceptable."

(See also: [clean](#), [clean](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 23:08 Exodus 20:24-26 Genesis 34:27 Genesis 49:04 Isaiah 43:27-28 Leviticus 11:43-45 Mark 07:14-16 Matthew 15:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G2839, G2840, G3392, G3435, G4695

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are defiled, be defiled, defile, defiled, defiles, defiling, polluted, pollutes, pollution, stain, stained, was defiled, were defiled
deliver

Related Ideas:

defend, deliverance, deliverer, escape, relieve, rescue, rescuer

Definition:

To "deliver" someone means to rescue that person. The term "deliverer" refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term "deliverance" refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them. These deliverers were also called "judges" and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel. God is also called a "deliverer." Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies. The term "deliver over to" or "deliver up to" has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term "deliver" can be translated as "rescue" or "liberate" or "save." When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, "deliver over" can be translated as "betray to" or "hand over" or "give over." The word "deliverer" can also be translated as "rescuer" or "liberator." When the term "deliverer" refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as "governor" or "judge" or "leader."

(See also: [judge](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 01:10 Acts 07:35 Galatians 01:04 Judges 10:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4498, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5437, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7378, H7611, H7725, H7804, H8199, H8668, G325, G525, G629, G1080, G1325, G1659, G1807, G1929, G3086, G3860, G4506, G4991, G5088, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be rescued, defend, defended, deliver, deliverance, delivered, delivered ... over, deliverer, deliverers, delivering, delivers, escape, escaped, permit ... to escape, relieve, rescue, rescued, rescuer, rescues

descendant

Related Ideas:

descend, posterity

Definition:

A "descendant" is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah. A person's descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob's descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel. The phrase "descended from" is another way of saying "a descendant of" as in "Abraham was descended from Noah." This could also be translated as "from the family line of." A person's "posterity" is all of his descendants.

(See also: [Abraham](#), [ancestor](#), [Jacob](#), [Noah](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 09:4-5 Acts 13:23 Deuteronomy 02:20-22 Genesis 10:1 Genesis 28:12-13

Word Data:

Strong's: H319, H1004, H1121, H1247, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6631, H6849, H7611, H8435, G1074, G1085, G3624, G4690

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clans descended, descend, descendant, descendants, descended, posterity

desolate

Related Ideas:

alone, deserted, desolation, desolations, isolated, left alone, left without, lonely

Definition:

The terms "desolate" and "desolation" refer to destroying an inhabited region so that it becomes uninhabited.

When referring to a person, the term "desolate" describes a condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief. A widow is desolate because she has no man to provide for her and therefore often lacks food, shelter, and clothing. The term "desolation" is the state or condition of being desolated. If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army. A "desolate region" refers to an area of land where few people live because few crops or other vegetation grow there. A "desolate land" or "wilderness" was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived. If a city is "made desolate" it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes "empty" and "ruined." This is similar to the meaning of "devastate" or "devastated," but with more emphasis on the emptiness. Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "ruined" or "destroyed" or "laid waste" or "lonely and outcast" or "deserted." A person who is "lonely" is alone. He has no friends or family or other people with whom he can enjoy being. The term "deserted" describes a place that everyone has left.

(See also: [desert](#), [devastate](#), [ruin](#), [waste](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 22:19 Acts 01:20 Daniel 09:17-19 Lamentations 03:11 Luke 11:17 Matthew 12:25

Word Data:

Strong's: H816, H910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5221, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7604, H7673, H7701, H7722, H7909, H7921, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G2047, G2048, G2049, G2050, G3443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alone, deserted, deserted place, deserted places, desolate, desolation, desolations, isolated, left ... alone, left ... without, lonely, made ... desolate, making ... desolate, uninhabited

destroy

Related Ideas:

break down, bring ... to nothing, destruction, remove, cut to pieces, demolish, destroyer, destructive, downfall, overthrow, pass away, put an end to, shatter, spoil, throw down, waste away

Definition:

To destroy something is to completely make an end to it, so that it no longer exists.

The term "destroyer" literally means "person who destroys." This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army. When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males." In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created. The word "overthrown" is a metaphor that speaks of a ruler or a great city as if it were a person sitting or standing on a high place whom another person has pushed off of the high place and who is now lying helpless.

(See also: [angel](#), [Egypt](#), [firstborn](#), [Passover](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 12:23 Hebrews 11:28 Jeremiah 06:26 Judges 16:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1760, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255,

H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H2865, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H3832, H4191, H4229, H4288, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5486, H5487, H5493, H5595, H5642, H5674, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7112, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8213, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G684, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2704, G3089, G3639, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

an end is put to, be destroyed, break ... down, breaking ... down, breaks ... down, bring ... to nothing, broke to pieces, broken, broken to pieces, brought ... down, brought ... to nothing, complete destruction, completely destroy, completely destroyed, crashing sound, cut ... to pieces, cut into pieces, cuts ... into pieces, demolish, destroy, destroy ... completely, destroyed, destroyer, destroyers, destroying, destroys, destruction, destructive, downfall, overthrew, overthrown, pass away, put an end to, shatter, shattered, shattering, spoil, throw down, throws ... down, thrown down, wasting away
devour

Definition:

The term "devour" means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15). Also in a figurative sense, the term "devour" is often used with a meaning of "completely destroy" as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people. This term could also be translated as "completely consume" or "totally destroy."

Bible References:

1 Peter 05:08 Amos 01:10 Exodus 24:17 Ezekiel 16:20 Luke 15:30 Matthew 23:13-15 Psalms 021:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H398, H399, H400, H402, H1104, H1105, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, G2068, G2666, G2719, G5315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

devour, devoured, devouring, devours

donkey

Related Ideas:

mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse. Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals. Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling. In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war. Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

Bible References:

1 Kings 01:32-34 1 Samuel 09:04 2 Kings 04:21-22 Deuteronomy 05:12-14 Luke 13:15 Matthew 21:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G3678, G3688, G5268

Forms Found in the English ULB:

donkey, donkey's, donkeys, mule, mules, wild donkey

doorpost

Definition:

The "doorpost" is a vertical beam on either side of a door, which supports the top of the door frame.

Just before God helped the Israelites escape from Egypt, he instructed them to kill a lamb and put its blood on their doorposts. In the Old Testament, a slave who desired to serve his master the rest of his life would place his ear on the doorpost of his master's house to have a nail hammered through his ear into the doorpost. This could also be translated as "wooden post on either side of a door" or "sides of a wooden doorframe" or "wood beams on the sides of a doorway."

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Passover](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 06:31-32 Deuteronomy 11:20 Exodus 12:07 Isaiah 57:7-8

Word Data:

Strong's: H352, H4201

Forms Found in the English ULB:

doorpost, doorposts

drink offering

Definition:

A drink offering was a sacrifice to God that involved pouring wine on an altar. It was often offered together with a burnt offering and a grain offering.

Paul refers to his life as being poured out like a drink offering. This means that he was totally dedicated to serving God

and telling people about Jesus, even though he knew he would suffer and probably be killed because of that. Jesus' death on the cross was the ultimate drink offering, as his blood was poured out on the cross for our sins.

Translation Suggestions:

Another way to translate this term could be "offering of grape wine." When Paul says he is being "poured out like an offering" this could also be translated as "I am completely committed to teaching God's message to people, just like an offering of wine is poured out completely on the altar."

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [grain offering](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 25:29 Ezekiel 45:16-17 Genesis 35:14 Jeremiah 07:16-18 Numbers 05:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H5257, H5261, H5262

Forms Found in the English ULB:

drink offering, drink offerings

dung

Related Ideas:

manure

Definition:

The term "dung" refers to human or animal solid waste, and is also called feces or excrement. When used as fertilizer for enriching the soil, it is called "manure."

These terms can also be used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or not important. Dried animal dung is often used for fuel. The expression "like dung on the ground" could be translated as "be scattered like worthless dung over the land." The "Dung Gate" in the South Wall of Jerusalem was probably the gate where garbage and trash were taken out of the city.

(See also: [gate](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 14:10 2 Kings 06:25 Isaiah 25:10 Jeremiah 08:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H830, H1557, H1561, H1686, H1828, H6569, H6675, G2874

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dung, manure

eagle

Related Ideas:

vulture

Definition:

An eagle is a very large, powerful bird of prey that eats small animals such as fish, mice, snakes, and chickens. A vulture is a large powerful bird that eats dead animals that it finds.

The Bible compares the speed and strength of an army to how fast and suddenly an eagle swoops down to catch its prey. Isaiah states that those who trust in the Lord will soar as an eagle does. This is figurative language used to describe the freedom and strength that comes from trusting and obeying God. In the book of Daniel, King Nebuchadnezzar's hair length was compared to the length of an eagle's feathers, which can be more than 50 centimeters long.

(See also: [Daniel](#), [free](#), [Nebuchadnezzar](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

2 Samuel 01:23 Daniel 07:04 Jeremiah 04:13-15 Leviticus 11:13-16 Revelation 04:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H5403, H5404, G105

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eagle, eagle's, eagles, eagles', vultures

earth

Related Ideas:

clay, dust, earthen, earthly, ground, land, soil

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

"Earth" can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land. This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. The expressions "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth" are examples of figurative uses of this term. The term "earthly" usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things. The term "earthen" describes something that is made of clay

Translation Suggestions:

This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the

planet earth on which we live. Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil" or "clay." When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth." Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."
(See also: [spirit](#), [world](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 01:38-40 2 Chronicles 02:11-12 Daniel 04:35 Luke 12:51 Matthew 06:10 Matthew 11:25 Zechariah 06:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H80, H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2868, G2886, G3625, G5517, G5522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clay, dust, earth, earth's, earthen, earthly, ground, land, lands, soil
elder

Definition:

Elders are spiritually mature men who have responsibilities of spiritual and practical leadership among God's people.

The term "elder" came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom. In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of social justice and the Law of Moses. In the New Testament, Jewish elders continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people. In the early Christian churches, Christian elders gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches included young men who were spiritually mature. This term could be translated as "older men" or "spiritually mature men leading the church."

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 11:1-3 1 Timothy 03:1-3 1 Timothy 04:14 Acts 05:19-21 Acts 14:23 Mark 11:28 Matthew 21:23-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H1419, H2205, H7868, G1087, G3187, G4244, G4245, G4850

Forms Found in the English ULB:

elder, elders
elect

Related Ideas:

Chosen One, choice, choose, election

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him. To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something. God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones)" or "the elect." The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people. The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ. In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people." The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose." "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you." In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: [appoint](#), [Christ](#))

Bible References:

2 John 01:01 Colossians 03:12 Ephesians 01:3-4 Isaiah 65:22-23 Luke 18:07 Matthew 24:19-22 Romans 08:33

Word Data:

Strong's: H972, H977, H1262, H1305, H3045, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G3724, G4400, G4401, G4899, G5500

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Chosen One, choice, choose, chooses, chose, chosen, chosen one, chosen ones, chosen people, elect, election
endure

Related Ideas:

endurance, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up. The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted." The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer. To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm." In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through." With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be translated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive." Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: [persevere](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 02:11-13 James 01:03 James 01:12 Luke 21:19 Matthew 13:21 Revelation 01:09 Romans 05:3-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, H6965, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2594, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

Forms Found in the English ULB:

endurance, endure, endured, endures, enduring, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

enslave

Related Ideas:

bondage, bring into slavery, slave, slavery

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone.

A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. To "enslave" also means to take away a person's freedom. Another word for "bondage" is "slavery." In a figurative way, human beings are "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others." The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."

(See also: [free](#), [righteous](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 04:03 Galatians 04:24-25 Genesis 15:13 Jeremiah 30:8-9

Word Data:

Strong's: H519, H4522, H5647, H5650, H5659, H8198, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G3814

Forms Found in the English ULB:

being slaves, bondage, bring ... into slavery, enslave, enslaved, enslaves, female slave, female slaves, male slaves, slave, slave girl, slave girls, slaved, slavery, slaves

ephod

Definition:

An ephod was an apron-like garment worn by the Israelite priests. It had two parts, front and back, that were joined together at the shoulders and tied around the waist with a cloth belt.

One kind of ephod was made of plain linen and was worn by the ordinary priests. The ephod worn by the high priest was specially embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and red yarn. The breastpiece of the high priest was attached to the front of the ephod. Behind the breastpiece were stored the Urim and Thummim, which were stones used for asking God what his will was in certain matters. The judge Gideon foolishly made an ephod out of gold and it became something that the Israelites worshiped as an idol.

(See also: [priest](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 02:18-19 Exodus 28:4-5 Hosea 03:04 Judges 08:27 Leviticus 08:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H641, H642, H646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ephod

evil

Related Ideas:

deal violently, displeasing, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly

Definition:

The terms "evil" and "wicked" both refer to anything that is opposed to God's holy character and will.

While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning. The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things. The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral." Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral." Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: [disobey](#), [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 24:11 1 Timothy 06:10 3 John 01:10 Genesis 02:17 Genesis 06:5-6 Job 01:01 Job 08:20 Judges 09:57 Luke 06:22-23 Matthew 07:11-12 Proverbs 03:07 Psalms 022:16-17

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H1100, H1431, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2554, H2555, H5765, H2162, H2248, H2254, H3238, H3399, H3415, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5771, H5807, H5999, H6090, H6184, H6293, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, H7701, H8133, G92, G93, G94, G932, G983, G984, G987, G988, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G4550, G5337

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deal violently, deal worse, displeasing, do ... evil, do ... violence, done ... violence, evil, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, evils, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violated, violates, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly, wretches

exalt

Related Ideas:

exaltation, high position, leadership position, lifted up

Definition:

To exalt is to lift up. Often exalt means to praise or honor someone or something. It can also mean to put someone in an honored position of leadership.

In the Bible, the term "exalt" is most often used for honoring God. When a person exalts himself, it means he thinks about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "exalt" could include "highly praise" or "honor greatly" or "extol" or "speak highly of." In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means "put in a higher position" or "give more honor to" or "talk about proudly." "Do not exalt yourself" could also be translated as "Do not think of yourself too highly" or "Do not brag about yourself." "Those that exalt themselves" could also be translated as "Those who think proudly about themselves" or "Those who boast about themselves."

(See also: [praise](#), [worship](#), [glory](#), [boast](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 05:5-7 2 Samuel 22:47 Acts 05:31 Philippians 02:9-11 Psalms 018:46

Word Data:

Strong's: H1361, H1362, H1364, H4791, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G5229, G5251, G5311, G5312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exalt, exaltation, exalted, exalting, exalts, high position, leadership positions, lifted up, lofty

face

Related Ideas:

before, facedown, facial, presence, surface

Definition:

The word "face" literally refers to the front part of a person's head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

The expression "your face" is often a figurative way of saying "you." Similarly, the expression "my face" often means "I" or "me." In a physical sense, to "face" someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing. To "face each other" means to "look directly at each other." Being "face to face" means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance. When Jesus "steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem," it means that he very firmly decided to go. To "set one's face against" people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.

The expression "face of the land" refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a "famine covering the face of the earth" refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth. The figurative expression "do not hide your face from your people" means "do not reject your people" or "do not desert your people" or "do not stop taking care of your people."

Translation Suggestions:

If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning. The term to "face" could be translated as to "turn toward" or to "look at directly" or to "look at the face of." The expression "face to face" could be translated as "up close" or "right in front of" or "in the presence of." Depending on the context, the expression "before his face" could be translated as "ahead of him" or "in front of him" or "before him" or "in his presence." The expression "set his face toward" could be translated as "began traveling toward" or "firmly made up his mind to go to." The expression "hide his face from" could be translated as "turn away from" or "stop helping or protecting" or "reject." To "set his face against" a city or people could be translated as "look at with anger and condemn" or "refuse to accept" or "decide to reject" or "condemn and reject" or "pass judgment on." The expression "say it to their face" could be translated as "say it to them directly" or "say it to them in their presence" or "say it to them in person." The expression "on the face of the land" could also be translated as "throughout the land" or "over the whole earth" or "living throughout the earth."

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 05:04 Genesis 33:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H600, H639, H2122, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

Forms Found in the English ULB:

before, face, faced, facedown, faces, facial, facing, presence, surface

faith

Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy. To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin. True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him. Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith." In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust." For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe." The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus." The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught." The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 04:07 Acts 06:7 Galatians 02:20-21 James 02:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faith

faithful

Related Ideas:

faithfully, faithfulness, reliable

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people. A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult. Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term "unfaithful" describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is "unfaithfulness."

The people of Israel were called "unfaithful" when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways. In marriage, someone who commits adultery is "unfaithful" to his or her spouse. God used the term "unfaithfulness" to describe Israel's disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "faithful" and "faithfulness"

In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable." In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God." Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."

Translating "unfaithful" and "unfaithfulness"

Depending on the context, "unfaithful" could be translated as "not faithful" or "unbelieving" or "not obedient" or "not loyal." The phrase "the unfaithful" could be translated as "people who are not faithful (to God)" or "unfaithful people" or "those who disobey God" or "people who rebel against God." The term "unfaithfulness" could be translated as "disobedience" or "disloyalty" or "not believing or obeying." In some languages, the term "unfaithful" is related to the word for "unbelief."

(See also: [adultery](#), [believe](#), [disobey](#), [faith](#), [believe](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 24:49 Leviticus 26:40 Numbers 12:07 Joshua 02:14 Judges 02:16-17 1 Samuel 02:9 Psalm 012:1 Proverbs 11:12-13 Isaiah 01:26 Jeremiah 09:7-9 Hosea 05:07 Luke 12:46 Luke 16:10 Colossians 01:07 1 Thessalonians 05:24 3 John 01:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H2181, H2616, H2623, H4603, H4820, G569, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faithful, faithful one, faithful people, faithfully, faithfulness, reliable, show ... self ... faithful

family

Related Ideas:

family line, genealogical record

Definition:

The term "family" refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. It often also includes other relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

The Hebrew family was a religious community passing on traditions through worship and instruction. Usually the father was the major authority of the family. Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners. Some languages may have a broader word such as "clan" or "household" that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to. The term "family" is also used to refer to people who are related spiritually, such as people who are part of God's family because they believe in Jesus. A "genealogy" is a record of a person's family that tells who his ancestors were.

(See also: [clan](#), [ancestor](#), [house](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 08:1-2 1 Samuel 18:18 Exodus 01:21 Joshua 02:12-13 Luke 02:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H1, H251, H272, H504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H3188, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, H8435, G1085, G3614, G3624, G3965

Forms Found in the English ULB:

families, family, family line, genealogical record, genealogical records, genealogies, genealogy, recorded in ... genealogies, recorded in ... genealogy

fast

Definition:

The term to "fast" means to stop eating food for a period of time, such as for a day or more. Sometimes it also includes not drinking.

Fasting can help people to focus on God and pray without being distracted by preparing food and eating. Jesus condemned the Jewish religious leaders for fasting for the wrong reasons. They fasted so that others would think they were righteous. Sometimes people fast because they are very sad or grieved about something. The verb to "fast" can also be translated as to "refrain from eating" or to "not eat." The noun "fast" could be translated as "time of not eating" or "time of abstaining from food."

(See also: [Jewish leaders](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 21:8-10 2 Chronicles 20:03 Acts 13:1-3 Jonah 03:4-5 Luke 05:34 Mark 02:19 Matthew 06:18 Matthew 09:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H2908, H5144, H6684, H6685, G3521, G3522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fast, fasted, fasting, fastings, fasts

father

Related Ideas:

ancestor, ancestral, beget, fatherless, forefather, grandfather, orphan

Definition:

When used literally, the term "father" refers to a person's male parent.

A "grandfather" is someone's father's father or someone's mother's father. A "forefather" is one of a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather. An "ancestral household" is a social unit of those people who are descended from one ancestor. A person who is "fatherless" does not have a father. An "orphan" is a person who has no parents. In Bible times widows were often not able to care for their children, so a child with a mother but no father could also be thought of as an orphan. To "beget" someone is to become that person's father.

There are also several figurative uses of the term "father."

The term "fathers" often refers to a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather. The term "father" can refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents." The apostle Paul called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language. "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father." When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers." Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader." When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ." The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: [God the Father](#), [son](#), [Son of God](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:02 Acts 07:32 Acts 07:45 Acts 22:03 Genesis 31:30 Genesis 31:42 Genesis 31:53 Hebrews 07:4-6 John 04:12 Joshua 24:3-4 Malachi 03:07 Mark 10:7-9 Matthew 01:07 Matthew 03:09 Matthew 10:21 Matthew 18:14 Romans 04:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H1, H2, H25, H539, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ancestor, ancestor's, ancestors, ancestors', ancestral, beget, begot, father, father's, fathered, fathering, fatherless, fathers, fathers', forefather, forefathers, grandfather, orphan, orphans

favor

Related Ideas:

favorable, favoritism, privilege, request for favor, show favor

Definition:

To "favor" is to prefer. When someone favors a person, he regards that person positively and does more to benefit that person than he does to benefit others.

The term "favoritism" means the attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoritism is considered unfair. Jesus grew up "in favor with" God and men. This means they approved of his character and behavior. The expression "find favor" with someone means that someone is approved of by that person. When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person's request and grants it. A "favor" can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate the term "favor" could include, "blessing" or "benefit" or "credit." The "favorable year of Yahweh" could be translated as "the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing." The term "favoritism" could be translated as "partiality" or "being prejudiced" or "unjust treatment." This word is related to the word "favorite," which means "the one who is preferred or loved best."

Bible References:

1 Samuel 02:25-26 2 Chronicles 19:07 2 Corinthians 01:11 Acts 24:27 Genesis 41:16 Genesis 47:25 Genesis 50:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2604, H2617, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7522, H7965, H8467, G1184, G3685, G3982, G4380, G4382, G5485, G5486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

favor, favorable, favored, favoritism, favors, privilege, request for favor, seek ... favor, seeking the favor, show favor, shown favor, sought ... favor

fear

Related Ideas:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, coward, dismay, dread, fainthearted, fearful, fearlessly, fearsome, frighten, timid, unafraid

Definition:

The terms "fear" and "afraid" refer to the unpleasant feeling a person has when there is a threat of harm to himself or others.

The term "fear" can also refer to a deep respect and awe for a person in authority. The phrase "fear of Yahweh," as well as related terms "fear of God" and "fear of the Lord," refer to a deep respect of God and the showing of that respect by obeying him. This fear is motivated by knowing that God is holy and hates sin. The Bible teaches that a person who fears Yahweh will become wise. "Anxiety" is fear about the future, what is going to happen. To be "alarmed" is to be surprised and afraid because something bad has suddenly happened. "Dread" is great fear. Someone who is "timid" is afraid to act because something bad might happen as a result. Someone who is "unafraid" is not afraid.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, to "fear" can be translated as to "be afraid" or to "deeply respect" or to "revere" or to "be in awe of." The term "afraid" could be translated as "terrified" or "scared" or "fearful." The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" could be translated as "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)." The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid." Note that the phrase "fear of Yahweh" does not occur in the New Testament. The phrase "fear of the Lord" or "fear of the Lord God" is used instead.

(See also: [marvel](#), [awe](#), [Lord](#), [power](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

1 John 04:18 Acts 02:43 Acts 19:15-17 Genesis 50:21 Isaiah 11:3-5 Job 06:14 Jonah 01:09 Luke 12:05 Matthew 10:28 Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7390, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1568, G1630, G1719, G2125, G5398, G5399, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, cowards, dismay, dismayed, dread, dreaded, fainthearted, fear, feared, fearful, fearful thing, fearlessly, fears, fearsome, frighten, frightened, timid, unafraid

fellowship

Related Ideas:

alliance, associate with, association, allied with, contribution, participants with, partnership, share, united

Definition:

In general, the term "fellowship" refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

In the Bible, the term "fellowship" usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ. Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit. The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God's Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together. Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people. An "alliance" is a kind of fellowship between governments in which the governments agree to work together, usually to fight common enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "fellowship" could include "a sharing together" or "relationship" or "companionship" or "Christian community."

Bible References:

1 John 01:03 Acts 02:40-42 Philippians 01:3-6 Philippians 02:01 Philippians 03:10 Psalms 055:12-14

Word Data:

Strong's: H2266, H2270, H4541, H6148, H8641, G2842, G2844, G3352, G3353, G4790

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alliance, alliances, associate with, association, be allied with, be participants with, contribution, contributions, fellowship, participant, participants, partnership, share, sharers, shares, sharing, united

fellowship offering

Definitions:

In the Old Testament, the "fellowship offering" was a kind of sacrifice that was offered for different reasons, such as to give thanks to God or to fulfill a vow.

This offering required the sacrifice of an animal that could be male or female. This was different from the burnt offering, which required a male animal. After giving a portion of the sacrifice to God, the person who brought the fellowship offering shared the meat with the priests and other Israelites. There was a meal associated with this offering which included unleavened bread. This is sometimes called the "peace offering."

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [fulfill](#), [grain offering](#), [guilt offering](#), [peace offering](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#), [unleavened bread](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 21:25-27 2 Chronicles 29:35 Exodus 24:5-6 Leviticus 03:3-5 Numbers 06:13-15

Word Data:

Strong's: H8002

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fellowship offering, fellowship offerings

festival

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

The word for "festival" in the Old Testament literally means "appointed time."

The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.

In some English translations, the word "feast" is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.

There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:

Passover

Festival of Unleavened Bread

Firstfruits

Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)

Festival of Trumpets

Day of Atonement

Festival of Shelters

The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

A person who "celebrates" acts as if he were at a festival.

(See also: [feast](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 23:31 2 Chronicles 08:13 Exodus 05:01 John 04:45 Luke 22:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, H8057, G1456, G1858, G1859

Forms Found in the English ULB:

festival, festivals

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long. Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned. Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later. In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income. The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity. Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Bible References:

Habakkuk 03:17 James 03:12 Luke 13:07 Mark 11:14 Matthew 07:17 Matthew 21:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H1061, H6291, H8384, G3653, G4808, G4810

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fig, figs

fir

Definition:

A fir tree is a kind of tree that stays green all year and has cones that contain seeds.

Fir trees are also referred to as "evergreen" trees. In ancient times, the wood of fir trees was used for making musical instruments and for building structures such as boats, houses, and the temple. Some examples of fir trees mentioned in the Bible are pine, cedar, cypress, and juniper.

(See also: [cedar](#), [cypress](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 27:4-5 Isaiah 37:24-25 Isaiah 41:19-20 Isaiah 44:14 Isaiah 60:12-13 Psalms 104:16-18

Word Data:

Strong's: H766, H1265, H1266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fir, fir

fire

Related Ideas:

blazing, fiery, firebrands, inflame, kindle

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

A fire that is "blazing" is very hot and has large flames. A "fire brand" is a piece of burning wood. To "set on fire" or "set fire to" something is to make it start burning with fire. To "inflame" something is to make it start burning. To "kindle" a fire is to start that fire burning. The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.

The word "fire" and ideas related to fire are also used figuratively.

The term "fire" can refer to judgment or purification. The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified." Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.

(See also: [pure](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 16:18-20 2 Kings 01:10 2 Thessalonians 01:08 Acts 07:29-30 John 15:06 Luke 03:16 Matthew 03:12 Nehemiah 01:3

Word Data:

Strong's: H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H1814, H2734, H2740, H3341, H3857, H4168, H5135, H6315, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G2618, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blazing, fiery, fire, firebrands, fires, flaming, kindle, kindled, kindles, set fire to, set ... on fire, sets ... on fire

firstborn

Related Ideas:

first issue

Definition:

The term "firstborn" refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

In the Bible, "firstborn" usually refers to the first male offspring that is born. In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons. Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God. This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God's firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations. Jesus, the Son of God is called God's firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else. The phrase "first issue of the womb" is another way of saying "firstborn."

Translation Suggestions:

When "firstborn" occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as "firstborn male" or "firstborn son," since that is what is implied. Other ways to translate this term could include "the son who was born first" or "the eldest son" or "the number one son." When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the son who has authority over everything" or "the Son who is first in honor." Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: [inherit](#), [sacrifice](#), [son](#))

Bible References:

Colossians 01:15 Genesis 04:3-5 Genesis 29:26-27 Genesis 43:33 Luke 02:6-7 Revelation 01:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, H6363, G4416, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

first ... issue, firstborn

firstfruit

Definition:

The term "firstfruits" refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering. This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor. Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the "firstfruits" of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life. Believers in Jesus are also called the "firstfruits" of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

The literal use of this term could be translated as "first portion (of crops)" or "first part of the harvest." If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: [firstborn](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 31:4-5 2 Thessalonians 02:13 Exodus 23:16-17 James 01:18 Jeremiah 02:03 Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

Forms Found in the English ULB:

firstfruit, firstfruits

flesh

Related Ideas:

fleshly, human, living creatures, meat, physical

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures. In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to talk about something that is associated with being human. For example, to decide something according to the flesh means to decide something according to human standards. In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature. The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild. The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants. The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat." When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive." When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives." The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kinfolk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants." Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood." The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. . It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

Bible References:

1 John 02:16 2 John 01:07 Ephesians 06:12 Galatians 01:16 Genesis 02:24 John 01:14 Matthew 16:17 Romans 08:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H120, H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4561

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flesh, fleshly, human, humans, living creatures, meat, physical

flock

Related Ideas:

herd

Definition:

In the Bible, "flock" refers to a group of sheep or goats and "herd" refers to a group of cattle, oxen, or pigs.

Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds. For example, in English the term "herd" can also be used for sheep or goats, but in the Bible text it is not used this way. The term "flock" in English is also used for a group of birds, but it can not be used for pigs, oxen, or cattle. Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals. For verses that refer to "flocks and herds" it may be better to add "of sheep" or "of cattle" for example, if the language does not have different words to refer to different kinds of animal groups.

(See also: [goat](#), [ox](#), [pig](#), [sheep](#).)

Bible References:

1 Kings 10:28-29 2 Chronicles 17:11 Deuteronomy 14:22-23 Luke 02:8-9 Matthew 08:30 Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H504, H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7473, H7716, H7462, H7794, G34, G4167, G4168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flock, flocking, flocks, herd, herds

foreigner

Related Ideas:

alien, barbarian, foreign, sojourn, sojourner, stranger, tenant

Definition:

The term "foreigner" refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an "alien."

In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among. A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region. For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a "foreigner" there because she was not originally from Israel. The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were "foreigners" to God's covenant. Sometimes "foreigner" is translated as "stranger," but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown. A "sojourner" is a person who is living in one country that is not his but waiting for the chance to move to his own country. A "barbarian" is a person from another country who does not speak the local language or obey the local customs and so the natives do not like or respect him. A "strangers" are persons who do not know each other. To be "alienated" is to no longer be living in loving relationship with another. For example, a husband and wife who are no longer living together but are not divorced are "alienated" or "estranged." A "tenant" is a person who rents his dwelling place.

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 02:17 Acts 07:29-30 Deuteronomy 01:15-16 Genesis 15:12-13 Genesis 17:27 Luke 17:18 Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

Strong's: H312, H628, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G241, G245, G246, G526, G915, G3581, G3927, G3941

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alien, alienated, alienates, barbarian, foreign, foreigner, foreigners, live as a foreigner, living as foreigners, sojourn, sojourned, sojourner, sojourners, sojourning, stranger, strangers, tenant, tenants

forgive

Related Ideas:

forgiven, forgiveness, pardon

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful.

"Forgiveness" is the act of forgiving someone.

Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong. This term can be used figuratively to mean "cancel," as in the expression "forgive a debt." When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross. Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term "pardon" means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

This word has the same meaning as "forgive" but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty. In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime. Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "forgive" could be translated as "pardon" or "cancel" or "release" or "not hold against" (someone). The term "forgiveness" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "practice of not resenting" or "declaring (someone) as not guilty" or "the act of pardoning." If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate "pardon."

(See also: [guilt](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 50:17 Numbers 14:17-19 Deuteronomy 29:20-21 Joshua 24:19-20 2 Kings 05:17-19 Psalms 025:11 Psalms 025:17-19 Isaiah 55:6-7 Isaiah 40:02 Luke 05:21 Acts 08:22 Ephesians 04:31-32 Colossians 03:12-14 1 John 02:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, G859, G863, G2433, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

forgave, forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, forgives, pardon, pardoned

found

Related Ideas:

establish, foundation, founder

Definition:

The verb "found" means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase "founded on" means supported by or based on. A "foundation" is the base of support on which something is built or created.

The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure. The term "foundation" can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created. In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building. A "foundation stone" was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building. To "establish"

something is for a person to start or make or create something that he wants to endure for a long time.

Translation Suggestions:

The phrase "before the foundation of the world" could be translated as "before the creation of the world" or "before the time when the world first existed" or "before everything was first created." The term "founded on" could be translated as "securely built on" or "firmly based on." Depending on the context, "foundation" could be translated as "strong base" or "solid support" or "beginning" or "creation."

(See also: [cornerstone](#), [create](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 06:37-38 2 Chronicles 03:1-3 Ezekiel 13:13-14 Luke 14:29 Matthew 13:35 Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

Strong's: H134, H553, H787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H3559, H3772, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H5975, H7760, H8356, G747, G950, G1457, G2310, G2311, G2602

Forms Found in the English ULB:

established, establishes, found, foundation, foundations, founded, founder, finds, lay ... foundation, lay ... foundations

frankincense

Definition:

Frankincense is a fragrant spice made from tree resin. It is used to make perfumes and incense.

In Bible times, frankincense was an important spice used to prepare dead bodies for burial. This spice is also valuable for its healing and calming qualities. When learned men came from an eastern country to visit baby Jesus in Bethlehem, frankincense was one of the three gifts they brought him.

(See also: [Bethlehem](#), [learned men](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 09:28-29 Exodus 30:34-36 Matthew 02:11-12 Numbers 05:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H3828, G3030

Forms Found in the English ULB:

frankincense

free

Related Ideas:

freedom, freeman, liberty, volunteer, without cost, without paying for it

Definition:

The terms "free" or "freedom" refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for "freedom" is "liberty."

The expression to "set someone free" or to "free someone" means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity. In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin. Having "liberty" or "freedom" can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit. To "volunteer" is to freely and willingly agree to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "free" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "not bound" or "not enslaved" or "not in slavery" or "not in bondage." The term "freedom" or "liberty" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the state of being free" or "the condition of not being a slave" or "not being bound." The expression to "set free" could be translated as to "cause to be free" or "rescue from slavery" or to "release from bondage." A person who has been "set free" has been "released" or "taken out of" bondage or slavery.

(See also: [bind](#), [enslave](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 04:26 Galatians 05:01 Isaiah 61:1 Leviticus 25:10 Romans 06:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6340, H6362, H7342, H7971, G425, G525, G558, G629, G630, G859, G1344, G1432, G1657, G1658, G1659, G1849, G3089, G3955, G4506, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

free, freed, freedom, freeing, freely, freely gave, freeman, frees, liberty, set ... free, volunteer, volunteered, without cost, without paying for it

freewill offering

Related Ideas

offer freewill gifts

Definition:

A freewill offering was a type of sacrifice to God that was not required by the Law of Moses. It was a person's own choice to give this offering.

If the freewill offering was an animal to be sacrificed, the animal was permitted to have slight defects since it was a voluntary offering. The Israelites ate the sacrificed animal as part of a celebration feast. When a freewill offering could be given, this was a cause of rejoicing for Israel since it showed that the harvest had been good so that the people had plenty of food. The book of Ezra describes a different type of freewill offering that was brought for rebuilding the temple. This offering consisted of gold and silver money, as well as bowls and other objects made of gold and silver.

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [Ezra](#), [feast](#), [grain offering](#), [guilt offering](#), [law](#), [sin offering](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 29:06 2 Chronicles 35:7-9 Deuteronomy 12:17 Exodus 36:2-4 Leviticus 07:15-16

Word Data:

Strong's: H5068, H5071

Forms Found in the English ULB:

freewill offering, freewill offerings, offered freewill gifts

fruit

Related Ideas:

bear fruit, crop, fruitful, produce, productive land, unfruitful

Definition:

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten.

A "fruitful" plant is one that has a lot of good fruit. The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains. The term "crop" can refer to what people have planted for food. The term "crop" can refer to the food that is harvested at one time.

Sometimes the term "fruit" and ideas related to it are used figuratively.

In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise. The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces"—that is, children. The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like. The expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him. The term "fruitful" can be used figuratively to mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural "fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit. Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous." The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region." When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants." The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a woman gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this. Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes." Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous." The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus." The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: [descendant](#), [grain](#), [grape](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [vine](#), [womb](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 05:23 Genesis 01:11 Luke 08:15 Matthew 03:08 Matthew 07:17

Word Data:

Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3018, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6499, H6509, H6529, H6631, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear fruit, crop, crops, fruit, fruitful, fruits, produce, productive land, unfruitful

furnace

Related Ideas:

kiln, oven

Definitions:

A furnace was a very large oven used for heating objects to a high temperature.

In ancient times, most furnaces were used for melting metals to make objects such as cooking pots, jewelry, weapons, and idols. Furnaces were also used in the making of clay pottery. Sometimes a furnace is referred to figuratively to explain that something is very hot. An "oven" is like a small furnace, and it is used for cooking food. A "kiln" is also a small furnace used to heat things other than food.

(See also: [false god](#), [image](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 08:51 Genesis 19:28 Proverbs 17:03 Psalms 021:09 Revelation 09:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H861, H3536, H3564, H5948, H8574, G2575

Forms Found in the English ULB:

furnace, furnaces, kiln, oven, ovens

gate

Related Ideas:

doorkeeper, entrance, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

A "gate" is a hinged barrier at an access point in a fence or wall that surrounds a house or city.

A "gate bar" is a wooden or metal bar that can be moved into place to lock the gate. A "gatekeeper" was a person who was responsible to control who could go through the gateway. A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city. To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city. A city gate was often the news and social center of a village. It was also where business transactions occurred and judgments were made, because city walls were thick enough to have gateways that produced cool shade from the hot sun. Citizens found it pleasant to sit in the shade to conduct their business and even to judge legal cases.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, other ways to translate "gate" could be "door" or "wall opening" or "barrier" or "entranceway." The phrase "bars of the gate" could be translated as "gate bolts" or "wooden beams to lock the gate" or "metal locking rods of the gate."

Bible References:

Acts 09:24 Acts 10:18 Deuteronomy 21:18-19 Genesis 19:01 Genesis 24:60 Matthew 07:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G2374, G4259, G4439, G4440, G2377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrance, gate, gate bars, gateposts, gates, gateway, gateways

generation

Definition:

The term "generation" refers to a group of people who were all born around the same time period.

A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years. Parents and their children are from two different generations. In the Bible, the term "generation" is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Translation Suggestions

The phrase "this generation" or "people of this generation" could be translated as "the people living now" or "you people." "This wicked generation" could also be translated as "these wicked people living now." The expression "from generation to generation" or "from one generation to the next" could be translated as "people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren" or "people in every time period" or "people in this time period and future time periods" or "all people and their descendants." "A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh" could also be translated as "Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him."

(See also: [descendant](#), [evil](#), [ancestor](#))

Bible References:

Acts 15:19-21 Exodus 03:13-15 Genesis 15:16 Genesis 17:07 Mark 08:12 Matthew 11:16 Matthew 23:34-36 Matthew 24:34

Word Data:

Strong's: H1755, H1859, H8435, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

generation, generations

gift

Related Ideas:

give, gracious gift

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts." In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift. The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus. In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given." In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 12:01 2 Samuel 11:08 Acts 08:20 Acts 10:04 Acts 11:17 Acts 24:17 James 01:17 John 04:9-10 Matthew 05:23 Matthew 08:4

Word Data:

Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5379, H7810, H7964, H8641, G331, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5485, G5486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gift, gifts, give, gracious gift

glory

Related Ideas:

beautiful, beauty, glorify, glorious, take pride

Definition:

In general, the term "glory" means honor, splendor, and extreme greatness. Anything that has glory is said to be "glorious."

Sometimes "glory" refers to something of great value and importance. In other contexts it communicates splendor, brightness, or judgment. For example, the expression "glory of the shepherds" refers to the lush pastures where their sheep had plenty of grass to eat. Glory is especially used to describe God, who is more glorious than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything in his character reveals his glory and his splendor. The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

The term "glorify" means to show or tell how great and important something or someone is. It literally means to "give glory to."

People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in a way that honors him and shows how great and magnificent he is. When the Bible says that God glorifies himself, it means that he reveals to people his amazing greatness, often through miracles. God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to people the Son's perfection, splendor, and greatness. Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. When they are raised to life, they will be changed to reflect his glory and to display his grace to all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "brightness" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."

The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."

The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."

The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."

"Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."

The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."

The term "be glorified" could also be translated as, "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: [exalt](#), [obey](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 24:17 Numbers 14:9-10 Isaiah 35:02 Luke 18:43 Luke 02:09 John 12:28 Acts 03:13-14 Acts 07:1-3 Romans 08:17 1 Corinthians 06:19-20 Philippians 02:14-16 Philippians 04:19 Colossians 03:1-4 1 Thessalonians 02:05 James 02:1-4 1 Peter 04:15-16 Revelation 15:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H117, H142, H155, H1342, H1926, H1927, H1935, H1984, H2896, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H5278, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8231, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2570, G2744, G4888

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beautiful, beauty, glories, glorified, glorifies, glorify, glorifying, glorious, glory, take pride

goat

Related Ideas:

goatskins, kid, scapegoat, young goat

Definition:

A goat is a medium-sized, four-legged animal which is similar to a sheep and is raised primarily for its milk and meat. A baby goat is called a "kid."

Like sheep, goats were important animals of sacrifice, especially at Passover.

Although goats and sheep can be very similar, these are some ways that they are different:

Goats have coarse hair; sheep have wool.

The tail of a goat stands up; the tail of a sheep hangs down.

Sheep usually like to stay with their flocks, but goats are more independent and tend to wander away from their herds.

In Bible times, goats were often the main source of milk in Israel.

Goat skins were used for tent coverings and to make bags for holding wine.

In both the Old and New Testaments, the goat was used as a symbol for unrighteous people, perhaps because of its tendency to wander away from the one taking care of it.

The Israelites also used goats as symbolic sin bearers. When one goat was sacrificed, the priest would lay his hands on a second, live goat, and send it into the desert as a symbol that the animal was bearing the people's sins.

(See also: [flock](#), [sacrifice](#), [sheep](#), [righteous](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 12:3-4 Genesis 30:32 Genesis 31:10 Genesis 37:31 Leviticus 03:12-14 Matthew 25:33

Word Data:

Strong's: H689, H1423, H1429, H3277, H3629, H5795, H5796, H6260, H6629, H6842, H7716, H8163, H8166, H8495, G122, G2055, G2056, G5131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

goat, goats, goats', goatskins, kid, kids, scapegoat, young goat

god

Related Ideas:

disgusting figure, false god, goat idols, goddess, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God. People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods. In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods. Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power. Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times. Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship. These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh. Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not. Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood. An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things." The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

Translation Suggestions:

There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language. The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods. In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that. Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods. Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: [God](#), [Asherah](#), [Baal](#), [Molech](#), [demon](#), [image](#), [kingdom](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 35:02 Exodus 32:01 Psalms 031:06 Psalms 081:8-10 Isaiah 44:20 Acts 07:41 Acts 07:43 Acts 15:20 Acts 19:27 Romans 02:22 Galatians 04:8-9 Galatians 05:19-21 Colossians 03:05 1 Thessalonians 01:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H367, H410, H426, H430, H457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G1140, G1493, G1494, G1495, G1496, G1497, G2299, G2712

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disgusting figure, disgusting figures, false god, goat idols, god, goddess, gods, idol, idol's, idolater, idolaters, idolatrous,

idolatry, idols, idols'

gold

Related Ideas:

golden, goldsmith, purest gold

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold. These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant. In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value. Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling. When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term "golden" or "gold-covered" or "gold-overlaid" could also be used. Sometimes an object is described as "gold-colored," which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold. A "goldsmith" is a person who takes gold and makes it into useful things like jewelry.

(See also: [altar](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [false god](#), [silver](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 01:07 1 Timothy 02:8-10 2 Chronicles 01:15 Acts 03:06 Daniel 02:32

Word Data:

Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6337, H6884, H6885, G5552, G5553, G5554, G5557

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gold, golden, goldsmith, goldsmiths, purest gold

good

Related Ideas:

best, better, fair, good things, goodness, improved, prefer, proper, well

Definition:

The word "good" has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

In general, something is good if it fits with God's character, purposes, and will. Something that is "good" could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right. Land that is "good" could be called "fertile" or "productive." A "good" crop could be a "plentiful" crop. A person can be "good" at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, "a good farmer." In the Bible, the general meaning of "good" is often contrasted with "evil." The term "goodness" usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions. The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection. Actions that are "proper" are those that are good and right for the situation in which they are done. "Goods" are good things, valuable possessions. To "prefer" something is to think it is better than other things.

Translation Suggestions:

The general term for "good" in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil. Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "kind" or "excellent" or "pleasing to God" or "righteous" or "morally upright" or "profitable." "Good land" could be translated as "fertile land" or "productive land"; a "good crop" could be translated as a "plentiful harvest" or "large amount of crops." The phrase "do good to" means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as "be kind to" or "help" or "benefit" someone. To "do good on the Sabbath" means to "do things that help others on the Sabbath." Depending on the context, ways to translate the term "goodness" could include "blessing" or "kindness" or "moral perfection" or "righteousness" or "purity."

(See also: [evil](#), [holy](#), [profit](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 05:22-24 Genesis 01:12 Genesis 02:09 Genesis 02:17 James 03:13 Romans 02:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H155, H410, H1580, H1926, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3787, H3966, H4399, H5232, H6743, H7225, H7368, H7399, H7999, H8231, H8232, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1342, G1380, G1832, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2140, G2163, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2986, G3140, G4147, G4632, G4851, G5224, G5358, G5543, G5544, G5623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

best, better, do ... good, fair, good, good things, goodness, goods, improved, made ... better, prefer, proper, seemed good, well

grain

Related Ideas:

grainfields, standing grain

Definition:

The term "grain" usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley. A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain. Note that some older Bible versions use the word "corn" to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, "corn" only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 42:03 Genesis 42:26-28 Genesis 43:1-2 Luke 06:02 Mark 02:24 Matthew 13:7-9 Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G248, G2590, G2848, G3450, G4621, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grain, grainfields, grains, standing grain

grain offering

Definition:

A grain offering was a gift of wheat or barley flour offered to God, often after a burnt offering.

The grain used for the grain offering had to be finely ground up. Sometimes it was cooked before being offered, but other times it was left uncooked. Oil and salt were added to the grain flour, but no yeast or honey was permitted. Part of the grain offering was burned up and part of it was eaten by the priests.

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [guilt offering](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin offering](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 23:27-29 Exodus 29:41-42 Judges 13:19 Leviticus 02:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H4503, H8641

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grain offering, grain offerings

groan

Related Ideas:

sigh

Definition:

The term to "groan" refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

A person can groan because of feeling grief. Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden. Other ways to translate "groan" could include, "give a low cry of pain" or "grieve deeply." As a noun, this could be translated as, "a low cry of distress" or "a deep murmur of pain."

(See also: [cry](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 05:02 Hebrews 13:17 Job 23:02 Psalms 032:3-4 Psalms 102:5-6

Word Data:

Strong's: H584, H585, H602, H603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G4726, G4727, G4959

Forms Found in the English ULB:

groan, groaned, groaning, groanings, groans, sigh, sighed, sighed deeply, sighing

guilt

Related Ideas:

guilty, accountable, reason for a penalty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God. The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins." Ways to translate to "be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, to "be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: [innocent](#), [iniquity](#), [punish](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 28:36-38 Isaiah 06:07 James 02:10-11 John 19:04 Jonah 01:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H6140, H816, H817, H818, H819, H2398, H5352, H5355, H5771, H7561, H7563, G338, G1777, G5267

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cause ... to become guilty, find guilty, guilt, guilty, held accountable, reason for ... penalty

hail

Related Ideas:

hailstones, hailstorm

Definitions:

This term usually refers to lumps of frozen water that fall from the sky. Although spelled the same way in English, a different word, "hail" is used in greeting someone and can mean, "hello" or "greetings to you."

Hail that comes down from the sky is in the form of balls or chunks of ice called "hailstones." Usually hailstones are small (only a few centimeters wide), but sometimes there are hailstones that are as big as 20 centimeters wide and that weigh over a kilogram. The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes enormous hailstones weighing 50 kilograms that God will cause to fall on earth when he judges people for their wickedness in the end times. The word "hail" that is a formal greeting in older English literally means "rejoice" and could be translated as "Greetings!" or "Hello!"

Bible References:

Matthew 27:29 Matthew 28:8-10 Psalms 078:48 Psalms 148:08 Revelation 08:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H68, H417, H1258, H1259, G5463, G5464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hail, hails, hailstones, hailstorm

hand

Related Ideas:

handbreadth, handful, lay a hand on

Definition:

There are several figurative ways that "hand" is used in the Bible:

To "hand" something to someone means to put something into that person's hands.

The term "hand" is often used in reference to God's power and action, such as when God says "Has not my hand made all these things?"

Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.

Some other figurative uses of "hand" include:

To "lay a hand on" means to "harm."

To "save from the hand of" means to stop someone from harming someone else.

The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."

The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, "by the hand of the Lord" means that the Lord is the one who caused something to happen.

Placing hands on someone is often done while speaking a blessing over that person.

The term "laying on of hands" refers to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service or to pray for healing.

When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that this part of the letter was physically written down by him, rather than spoken to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above). The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time. When "hand" refers to the person, such as in "the hand of God did this," it could be translated as "God did this." An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as, "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them." To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by." The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of." In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: [adversary](#), [bless](#), [captive](#), [honor](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:25 Acts 08:17 Acts 11:21 Genesis 09:05 Genesis 14:20 John 03:35 Mark 07:32 Matthew 06:03

Word Data:

Strong's: G710, G1188, G2176, G2902, G4084, G5495, G5496, G5497, H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8042, H8168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

by the hand of, fist, from the hand of, hand, handbreadth, handed, handful, handfuls, handing, hands, lay a hand on, lays his hand on

hang

Definition:

The term "hang" means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

Death by hanging typically is done by tying a rope that is tied around a person's neck and sustaining him from an elevated object, like a tree limb. Judas killed himself by hanging. Although Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross, there was nothing around his neck: the soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross. To hang someone always refers to the way of killing someone by hanging them with a rope around their neck.

Bible References:

2 Samuel 17:23 Acts 10:39 Galatians 03:13 Genesis 40:22 Matthew 27:3-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H2614, H3363, H8518, G519

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hang, hanged, hanging, hangings, hangs, hung

hard

Related Ideas:

hardly, hardness, hardship

Definition:

The term "hard" has several different meanings, depending on the context. It usually describes something that is difficult, persistent, or unyielding.

An object that is "hard" is solid and firm. It is not easily broken, bent, dented, or pierced. Work that is "hard" is difficult to do. When a person works "hard", he does that work diligently and with a lot of effort to do it well. A person who "hardly" does something either does not do it completely or does it rarely. A person who goes through "hardship" is suffering or does not have what he needs.

The term "hard" can be used figuratively

A person who has a "hard heart" is stubborn. He continues to disobey God and will not repent. A person whose heart is hardened has become stubbornly disobedient.

Translation Suggestions

The terms "hardness" or "hardness of heart" or "hard heart" could be translated as "stubbornness" or "persistent rebellion" or "rebellious attitude" or "stubborn disobedience" or "stubbornly not repenting." The term "hardened" could also be translated as "stubbornly unrepentant" or "refusing to obey." "Do not harden your heart" could be translated as "do not refuse to repent" or "do not stubbornly keep disobeying." Other ways to translate "hard-hearted" could include "stubbornly disobedient" or "continuing to disobey" or "refusing to repent" or "always rebelling." In expressions such as "work hard" or "try hard," the term "hard" could be translated as "with perseverance" or "diligently." The expression "press hard against" could also be translated as "shove with force" or "push strongly against." To "oppress people with hard labor" could be translated as "force people to work so hard that they suffer" or "cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work." A different kind of "hard labor" is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [heart](#), [labor pains](#), [stiff-necked](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 11:23 Deuteronomy 15:07 Exodus 14:04 Hebrews 04:07 John 12:40 Matthew 19:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H553, H1692, H2388, H2389, H2420, H2864, H3021, H3332, H3513, H3515, H3966, H4164, H4165, H4522, H4751, H4784, H4843, H5450, H5647, H5797, H5810, H5980, H5999, H6089, H6381, H7185, H7188, H7280, H8068, H8307, H8513, H8631, G917, G1421, G1422, G1423, G2205, G2478, G2553, G2872, G2873, G3425, G3433, G4053, G4183, G4456, G4457, G4641, G4642, G4643, G4645, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hard, harden, hardened, hardening, hardens, harder, hardest, hardly, hardness, hardship, hardships

harvest

Related Ideas:

harvester

Definition:

The term "harvest" refers to the gathering in of ripe fruits or vegetables from the plants on which they were growing.

The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season. The Israelites held a "Festival of Harvest" or "Festival

of Ingathering" to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him. In a figurative sense, the word "harvest" can refer to people coming to believe in Jesus or can describe a person's spiritual growth. The idea of a harvest of spiritual crops fits with the figurative image of fruits being a picture of godly character qualities.

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate this term with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops. The event of harvesting could be translated as, "time of gathering in" or "crop gathering time" or "fruit picking time." The verb to "harvest" could be translated as, to "gather in" or to "pick up" or to "collect."

(See also: [firstfruits](#), [festival](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 09:9-11 2 Samuel 21:7-9 Galatians 06:9-10 Isaiah 17:11 James 05:7-8 Leviticus 19:09 Matthew 09:38 Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H2758, H7105, H7114, G270, G1081, G2326, G4863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

harvest, harvested, harvester, harvesters, harvesting, harvests

head

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "head" is used with several figurative meanings.

Often this term is used to refer to a ruler or to someone who has authority over people, as in "you have made me the head over nations." Jesus is called the "head of the church." Just as a person's head guides and directs the members of its body, so Jesus guides and directs the members of his "body," the Church. The New Testament teaches that a husband is the "head" or authority of his wife. He is given the responsibility of leading and guiding his wife and family. The term "head" can also represent the whole person, as in "this gray head," referring to an elderly person, or as in "the head of Joseph," which refers to Joseph. The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means "he will never cut or shave his hair." The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that. The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top parts of a wheat or barley plant that contains the seeds. The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, as in the "head of the street."

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "ruler" or "the one who leads and directs" or "the one who is responsible for." The expression "head of" can refer to the whole person and so this expression could be translated using just the person's name. For example, "the head of Joseph" could simply be translated as "Joseph." The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for." Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "beginning" or "source" or "ruler" or "leader" or "top."

(See also: [grain](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 01:51-54 1 Kings 08:1-2 1 Samuel 09:22 Colossians 02:10 Colossians 02:19 Numbers 01:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H441, H1538, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

head, heads

heal

Related Ideas:

cure, healer, health, healthy, make fresh, make well, recover, unhealthy

Definition:

The terms "heal" and "cure" both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

A person who is "healed" or "cured" has been "made well" or "made healthy." Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. This kind of healing usually happens slowly. However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly. For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away. The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk. A person who is "healthy" has no disease. It may be that he has been healed or that he has simply not been ill for a long time. Health can be a metaphor for anything that is good or trustworthy. "Healthy teaching" is teaching that people can depend on to be true and helpful and morally good.

(See also: [miracle](#))

Bible References:

Acts 05:16 Acts 08:06 Luke 05:13 Luke 06:19 Luke 08:43 Matthew 04:23-25 Matthew 09:35 Matthew 13:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H724, H1369, H1455, H2280, H2421, H2492, H2896, H3545, H4832, H4974, H7495, H7499, H7500, H7725, H7965, H8549, H8585, H8644, H622, G1295, G1743, G2322, G2323, G2386, G2390, G2392, G3647, G4982, G5198, G5199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cure, cured, heal, healed, healer, healers, healing, healings, heals, health, healthy, made ... fresh, made ... well, make ... fresh, recovered, unhealthy

heart

Related Ideas:

kidneys

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God. The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with no holding back, with complete commitment and willingness. The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life. The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally. The kidneys are also used as a synecdoche for the physical inner organs and as a metonym for a person's innermost thoughts and emotions.

Translation Suggestions

Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas. Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others. If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires" or "inner self". Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment." The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it." The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God." Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: [hard](#))

Bible References:

1 John 03:17 1 Thessalonians 02:04 2 Thessalonians 03:13-15 Acts 08:22 Acts 15:09 Luke 08:15 Mark 02:06 Matthew 05:08 Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

Strong's: H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H7307, H7356, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heart, hearts, kidneys

heaven

Related Ideas:

heavenly, in midair, overhead, sky

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth. The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky." In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives. When "heaven" is used figuratively, it is a way of referring to God. For example, when Matthew writes about the "kingdom of heaven" he is referring to the kingdom of God.

Translation Suggestions:

When "heaven" is used figuratively, it could be translated as "God." For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel. The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as, "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe." The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 08:22-24 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10 1 Thessalonians 04:17 Deuteronomy 09:01 Ephesians 06:9 Genesis 01:01 Genesis 07:11 John 03:12 John 03:27 Matthew 05:18 Matthew 05:46-48

Word Data:

Strong's: H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heaven, heavenly, heavens, in midair, overhead, skies, sky

heir

Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father. The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father. As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with." The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: [firstborn](#), [inherit](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 04:1-2 Galatians 04:07 Genesis 15:01 Genesis 21:10-11 Luke 20:14 Mark 12:07 Matthew 21:38-39

Word Data:

Strong's: H1121, H3423, G2816, G2818, G2820, G4789

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heir, heirs

holy

Related Ideas:

holiness, sacred, unholy

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy. A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory. An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him. People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect. In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God. God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple. Believers in Jesus are holy people, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy. When people of any religion, true or false, consider something "sacred," they consider it holy according to their religion.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him. A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was often used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious." "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God." The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god. The phrase "sacred gifts" refers to things that someone has set apart for God and then given to God at the temple.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."

To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."

Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."

In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [consecrate](#), [sanctify](#), [set apart](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 28:22 2 Kings 03:02 Lamentations 04:01 Ezekiel 20:18-20 Matthew 07:6 Mark 08:38 Acts 07:33 Acts 11:08 Romans 01:02 2 Corinthians 12:3-5 Colossians 01:22 1 Thessalonians 03:13 1 Thessalonians 04:07 2 Timothy 03:15 1 Timothy 05:10 2 Corinthians 09:12-15 Revelation 16:06 Revelation 20:9-10

Word Data:

Strong's: H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G2150, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holier, holiest, holiness, holy, holy duties, honored as holy, makes ... holy, sacred, sacred gifts, sacred places, unholy
holy place

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "the holy place" and "the most holy place" refer to the two parts of the tabernacle or temple building.

The "holy place" was the first room, and it contained the altar of incense and the table with the special "bread of the presence" on it. The "most holy place" was the second, innermost room, and it contained the ark of the covenant. A thick, heavy curtain separated the outer room from the inner room. The high priest was the only one who was permitted to go into the most holy place. Sometimes "holy place" refers to both the building and courtyard areas of either the temple or tabernacle. It could also refer generally to any place that is set apart for God.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "holy place" could also be translated as "room set apart for God" or "special room for meeting God" or "place reserved for God." The term "most holy place" could be translated as "room that is the most set apart for God" or "most special room for meeting God." Depending on the context, ways to translate the general expression "a holy place" could include "a consecrated place" or "a place that God has set apart" or "a place in the temple complex, which is holy" or "a courtyard of God's holy temple."

(See also: [altar of incense](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [bread](#), [consecrate](#), [courtyard](#), [curtain](#), [holy](#), [set apart](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 06:16-18 Acts 06:12-15 Exodus 26:33 Exodus 31:10-11 Ezekiel 41:01 Ezra 09:8-9 Hebrews 09:1-2 Leviticus 16:18

Matthew 24:15-18 Revelation 15:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1964, H4720, H4725, H5116, H6918, H6944, G39, G40, G3485, G5117

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holy place

honey

Related Ideas:

honeycomb

Definition:

"Honey" is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar. Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color. Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey. Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist. This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God's words and decrees are said to be "sweeter than honey." Sometimes a person's words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [Jonathan](#), [Philistines](#), [Samson](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 14:1-3 Deuteronomy 06:3 Exodus 13:3-5 Joshua 05:06 Proverbs 05:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G3192

Forms Found in the English ULB:

honey, honeycomb

honor

Related Ideas:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honorable, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

Definition:

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God. God instructs Christians to honor others. Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them. The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing. Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is. To "esteem" someone is to consider him worthy of great honor.

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard." The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: [dishonor](#), [glory](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 02:8 Acts 19:17 John 04:44 John 12:26 Mark 06:04 Matthew 15:06

Word Data:

Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5082, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G820, G1391, G1392, G1741, G1784, G2151, G2233, G2570, G3170, G4411, G4586, G5091, G5092, G5093, G5399

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honor, honorable, honored, honoring, honors, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

hoof

Related Ideas:

tracks

Definitions:

These terms refer to the hard material covering the bottom of the feet of certain animals such as camels, cattle, deer, horses, donkeys, pigs, oxen, sheep, and goats.

An animal's hooves protect its feet when walking. Some animals have hooves that are split into two parts and others do not. God told the Israelites that animals which had split hooves and chewed a cud were considered clean to eat. This included cattle, sheep, deer, and oxen. "Tracks" are the marks that animals' hooves make on the ground.

(See also: [camel](#), [cow](#), [ox](#), [donkey](#), [goat](#), [pig](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 14:06 Ezekiel 26:9-11 Leviticus 11:04 Psalms 069:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H6119, H6471, H6536, H6541, H7272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hoof, hoofs, hooves, tracks

horn

Related Ideas:

ram's horn

Definitions:

Horns are permanent, hard, pointed growths on the heads of many types of animals, including cattle, sheep, goats, and deer.

The horn of a ram (male sheep) was made into a musical instrument called a "ram's horn" or "shofar," which was blown for special events such as religious festivals. The term "horn" was sometimes used to refer to a "flask" that was shaped like a horn and was used for holding water or oil. A flask of oil was used for anointing a king, as Samuel did with David. This term should be translated with a word that is different from the word that refers to a trumpet. The term "horn" is also used figuratively as a symbol of strength, power, authority, and royalty. God told the Israelites to make a horn-shaped projection on each of the four corners of the incense and brazen altars. Although these projections were called "horns," they were not actually animal horns.

(See also: [authority](#), [cow](#), [deer](#), [goat](#), [power](#) [royal](#), [sheep](#), [trumpet](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 15:27-28 1 Kings 01:39 2 Samuel 22:03 Jeremiah 17:01 Psalms 022:21

Word Data:

Strong's: H3104, H7160, H7161, H7162, H7782, G2768

Forms Found in the English ULB:

horn, horned, horns, ram's horn, rams' horns

horse

Related Ideas:

horseback, warhorse

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for doing farm work and for transporting people.

Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders. Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided. In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon's great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had. Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.

(See also: [chariot](#), [donkey](#), [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 18:04 2 Kings 02:11 Exodus 14:23-25 Ezekiel 23:5-7 Zechariah 06:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H47, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G2462

Forms Found in the English ULB:

horse, horseback, horses, horses', strong horses, warhorse, warhorses

house

Related Ideas:

home, residence

Definition:

The term "house" is often used figuratively in the Bible.

Sometimes it means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house. Often "house" refers to a person's descendants or other relatives. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David. The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to where God is or dwells. In Hebrews 3, "God's house" is used as a metaphor to refer to God's people or, more generally, to everything pertaining to God. A "residence" is any place in which people live without plans to move to another place.

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place." The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way. Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites." The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells." "House of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: [David](#), [descendant](#), [house of God](#), [household](#), [kingdom of Israel](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:42 Acts 07:49 Genesis 39:04 Genesis 41:40 Luke 08:39 Matthew 10:06 Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H1004, H1005, H4585, H5116, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

home, homes, house, house's, houses, residence

household

Related Ideas:

household members

Definition:

The term "household" refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

Managing a household would involve directing the servants and also taking care of the property. Sometimes "household" can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: [house](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:10 Galatians 06:10 Genesis 07:01 Genesis 34:19 John 04:53 Matthew 10:25 Matthew 10:36 Philippians 04:22

Word Data:

Strong's: H1004, H5657, G2322, G3609, G3614, G3615, G3616, G3623, G3624, G3626

Forms Found in the English ULB:

household, household members, households, members of household

humble

Related Ideas:

humbly, humility, lowliness of mind

Definition:

The term "humble" describes a person who does not think of himself as better than others. He is not proud or arrogant. Humility is the quality of being humble.

To be humble before God means to understand one's weakness and imperfection in comparison with his greatness, wisdom and perfection. When a person humbles himself, he puts himself in a position of lower importance. Humility is caring about the needs of others more than one's own needs. Humility also means serving with a modest attitude when using one's gifts and abilities. The phrase "be humble" could be translated as "don't be prideful." "Humble yourself before God" could be translated as "Submit your will to God, recognizing his greatness."

(See also: [proud](#))

Bible References:

James 01:21 James 03:13 James 04:10 Luke 14:11 Luke 18:14 Matthew 18:04 Matthew 23:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H1792, H3665, H6031, H6035, H6038, H6041, H6800, H6819, H7511, H7807, H7812, H8213, H8214, H8215, H8217, H8467, G858, G4236, G4239, G4240, G5011, G5012, G5013, G5391

Forms Found in the English ULB:

humble, humbled, humbles, humbling, humbly, humility, lowliness of mind

image

Related Ideas:

carved figure, cast metal figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term "image" is a shortened form of "carved image."

A "carved image" or "carved figure" is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing. A "cast metal figure" is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person. These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods. The term "image" when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

When referring to an idol, the term "image" could also be translated as "statue" or "engraved idol" or "carved religious object." It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as "carved image" or "cast metal figure," even in places where only the term "image" or "figure" is in the original text.

(See also: [false god](#), [God](#), [false god](#), [image of God](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 14:9-10 Acts 07:43 Isaiah 21:8-9 Matthew 22:21 Romans 01:23

Word Data:

Strong's: H457, H1544, H1823, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G1504, G5179

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carved figure, carved figures, carved image, carved images, cast metal figure, cast metal figures, cast metal images, castings, figure, figures, image, images, statue

incense

Related Ideas:

censer, sweet aroma

Definition:

The term "incense" refers to a mixture of fragrant spices that is burned to produce smoke that has a pleasant smell.

God told the Israelites to burn incense as an offering to him. The incense had to be made by mixing equal amounts of five specific spices exactly as God directed. This was a sacred incense, so they were not allowed to use it for any other purpose. The "altar of incense" was a special altar that was only used for burning incense. The incense was offered at least four times a day, at each hour of prayer. It was also offered every time a burnt offering was made. The burning of incense represents prayer and worship rising up to God from his people. Other ways to translate "incense" could include "fragrant spices" or "good-smelling plants." A "censer" is a pan or small pot that holds burning incense.

(See also: [altar of incense](#), [burnt offering](#), [frankincense](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 03:1-3 2 Chronicles 13:10-11 2 Kings 14:04 Exodus 25:3-7 Luke 01:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H3828, H4196, H5208, H6988, H6999, H7002, H7004, H7381, G2368, G2369, G2370, G2379, G3031

Forms Found in the English ULB:

censers, incense, incenses, sweet aroma

inherit

Related Ideas:

heritage, inheritance, legacy

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent or other person because of a special relationship with that person. The "inheritance" is what is received.

A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.

A spiritual inheritance is everything that God gives people who trust in Jesus, including blessings in the present life as well as eternal life with him.

The Bible also calls God's people his inheritance, which means that they belong to him; they are his valued possession. God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them

forever.

There is also a figurative or spiritual sense in which people who belong to God are said to "inherit the land." This means that they will prosper and be blessed by God in both physical and spiritual ways.

In the New Testament, God promises that those who trust in Jesus will "inherit salvation" and "inherit eternal life." It is also expressed as, "inherit the kingdom of God." This is a spiritual inheritance that lasts forever.

There are other figurative meanings for these terms:

The Bible says that wise people will "inherit glory" and righteous people will "inherit good things."

To "inherit the promises" means to receive the good things that God has promised to give his people.

This term is also used in a negative sense to refer to foolish or disobedient people who "inherit the wind" or "inherit folly."

This means they receive the consequences of their sinful actions, including punishment and worthless living.

Translation Suggestions:

As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms. Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of." Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession." When God's people are referred to as his inheritance this could be translated as "valued ones belonging to him." The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions" or "person chosen to receive (God's) spiritual possessions or blessings." The term "heritage" could be translated as "blessings from God" or "inherited blessings."

(See also: [heir](#), [Canaan](#), [Promised Land](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 06:09 1 Peter 01:04 2 Samuel 21:03 Acts 07:4-5 Deuteronomy 20:16 Galatians 05:21 Genesis 15:07 Hebrews 09:15 Jeremiah 02:07 Luke 15:11 Matthew 19:29 Psalm 079:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heritage, inherit, inheritance, inheritances, inherited, legacy

iniquity

Definition:

The term "iniquity" is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term "sin," but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

The word "iniquity" literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice. Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people. Other definitions of iniquity include "perversity" and "depravity," which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "iniquity" could be translated as "wickedness" or "perverse actions" or "harmful acts." Often, "iniquity" occurs in the same text as the word "sin" and "transgression" so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: [sin](#), [transgress](#), [trespass](#))

Bible References:

Daniel 09:13 Exodus 34:5-7 Genesis 15:14-16 Genesis 44:16 Habakkuk 02:12 Matthew 13:41 Matthew 23:27-28 Micah 03:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5999, H7451, H7562

Forms Found in the English ULB:

commits iniquity, guilt of ... iniquity, iniquities, iniquity

innocent

Related Ideas:

guiltless, innocence

Definition:

The term "innocent" means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong. Sometimes the term "innocent" is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking "innocent people."

Translation Suggestions:

In most contexts, the term "innocent" can be translated as "not guilty" or "not responsible" or "not to blame" for something. When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as "who have done nothing wrong" or "who are not involved in evil." The frequently occurring expression "innocent blood" could be translated as "people who did nothing wrong to deserve being killed." The expression "shed innocent blood" could be translated as "kill innocent people" or "kill people who did nothing wrong to deserve it." In the context of someone being killed, "innocent of

the blood of" could be translated as "not guilty for the death of." When talking about people not hearing the good news about Jesus but not accepting it, "innocent of the blood of" could be translated as "not responsible for whether they remain spiritually dead or not" or "not responsible for whether they accept this message." When Judas said "I have betrayed innocent blood," he was saying "I have betrayed a man who did nothing wrong" or "I have caused the death of a man who was sinless." When Pilate said about Jesus "I am innocent of the blood of this innocent man," this could be translated as "I am not responsible for the killing of this man who has done nothing wrong to deserve it."

(See also: [guilt](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 04:04 1 Samuel 19:05 Acts 20:26 Exodus 23:07 Jeremiah 22:17 Job 09:23 Romans 16:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6662, H6663, H8535, G53, G121, G172, G185, G338, G1342, G2513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

declared innocent, guiltless, innocence, innocent

instruct

Related Ideas:

instruction, instructor

Definitions:

The terms "instruct" and "instruction" refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

To "give instructions" means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do. When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it. Depending on the context, the term "instruct" could also be translated as "tell" or "direct" or "teach" or "give instructions to." The term "instructions" could be translated as "directions" or "explanations" or "what he has told you to do." When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as "commands" or "orders."

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [teach](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 14:04 Genesis 26:05 Hebrews 11:22 Matthew 10:05 Matthew 11:01 Proverbs 01:30

Word Data:

Strong's: H631, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H3948, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1291, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2012, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3807, G3810, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822, G4929

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gave ... instructions, instruct, instructed, instructing, instruction, instructions, instructor, instructors, instructs

jealous

Related Ideas:

jealousy

Definition:

The terms "jealous" and "jealousy" refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage. When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God's strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin. God is also "jealous" for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence. Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word "envious."

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "jealous" could include "strong protective desire" or "possessive desire." The term "jealousy" could be translated as "strong protective feeling" or "possessive feeling." When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else. In the context of people's wrong feelings of anger toward other people who are more successful, the terms "envious" and "envy" could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: [envy](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 12:20 Deuteronomy 05:09 Exodus 20:05 Ezekiel 36:05 Joshua 24:19 Nahum 01:2-3 Romans 13:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G2205, G2206, G3863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

jealous, jealousy

judge

Related Ideas:

act of judging, consider, decide, decision, give justice, give judgment, judgment, judgment seat

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether something is morally right or wrong.

The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful. God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin. The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way. Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them. In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts. "Judgment" can refer to the ability to make decisions. A person with "sound judgment" is wise, able to make good decisions, while a person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions. The "judgment seat" is a place where a judge sits while he listens to testimonies and gives his decision.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, ways to translate to "judge" could include to "decide" or to "condemn" or to "punish" or to "decree." The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "opinion" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation." In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: [decree](#), [judge](#), [judgment day](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

1 John 04:17 1 Kings 03:09 Acts 10:42-43 Isaiah 03:14 James 02:04 Luke 06:37 Micah 03:9-11 Psalm 054:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H2664, H2713, H2742, H2803, H2940, H3198, H4406, H4941, H6414, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H7081, H7378, H7379, H7663, H7760, H8196, H8199, H8201, G350, G968, G1097, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1380, G1492, G2233, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4997, G5272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of judgment, consider, considered, considering, decide, decided, decided on, decision, give justice, giving judgment, have decided, insightful decisions, judge, judged, judges, judging, judgment, judgment seat, judgments, renders judgment, will judge

judge

Definition:

A judge is a person who decides what is right or wrong when there are disputes between people, usually in matters that pertain to the law.

In the Bible, God is often referred to as a judge because he is the one perfect judge who makes the final decisions about what is right or wrong. After the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan and before they had kings to rule them, God appointed leaders called "judges" to lead them in times of trouble. Often these judges were military leaders who rescued the Israelites by defeating their enemies. The term "judge" could also be called "decision-maker" or "leader" or "deliverer" or "governor," depending on the context.

(See also: [governor](#), [judge](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 04:08 Acts 07:27 Luke 11:19 Luke 12:14 Luke 18:1-2 Matthew 05:25 Ruth 01:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H6414, H6416, H6419, H8199, G350, G1252, G1348, G2919, G2922, G2923

Forms Found in the English ULB:

judge, judges, the judge, the judges, their judges, you judges

justice

Related Ideas:

honest, injustice, just, justification, justify, maintain someone's rights, vindicate, vindication

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes. To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws. To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law. Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws." To "vindicate" someone whom others have accused of wrongdoing is to show that he has actually done what is right. The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly. Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well. Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins. "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."

The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."

To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."

In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."

Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."

The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."

The term "unjustly" could be translated as, "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."

Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly."

Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."

The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."

The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."

The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: [forgive](#), [guilt](#), [judge](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 44:16 1 Chronicles 18:14 Isaiah 40:3-4 Jeremiah 22:03 Ezekiel 18:16-17 Micah 03:8 Matthew 05:43-45 Matthew 11:19 Matthew 23:23-24 Luke 18:03 Luke 18:08 Luke 18:13-14 Luke 21:20-22 Luke 23:41 Acts 13:38-39 Acts 28:04 Romans 04:1-3 Galatians 03:6-9 Galatians 03:11 Galatians 05:3-4 Titus 03:6-7 Hebrews 06:10 James 02:24 Revelation 15:3-4

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H2555, H3476, H3477, H4941, H5766, H5767, H6415, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8199, H8636, G91, G93, G94, G95, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G1347, G1556, G1557, G1738, G2118, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

desire for justice, dishonest, honest, injustice, injustices, just, justice, justification, justified, justifies, justify, justly, maintain ... rights, unjust, unjustly, vindicate, vindicated, vindication

kin

Related Ideas:

kindred, kinfolk, kinsman, relative

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

"Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins. In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer." This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

Bible References:

Romans 16:9-11 Ruth 02:20 Ruth 03:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H251, H1350, H1353, H1730, H4129, H4130, H4138, H4940, H7138, H7607, G1085, G4773

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kin, kindred, kinfolk, kinsfolk, kinsman, kinsmen, relative, relatives

kind

Definition:

The terms "kind" and "kinds" refer to groups or classifications of things that are connected by shared characteristics.

In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world. Often there are many different variations or species within each "kind." For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same "kind," but they are different species. The main thing that distinguishes each "kind" as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same "kind." Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Picture showing Kinds:

Translation Suggestions

Ways to translate this term could include "type" or "class" or "group" or "animal (plant) group" or "category."

Bible References:

Genesis 01:21 Genesis 01:24 Mark 09:29 Matthew 13:47

Word Data:

Strong's: H2178, H4327, G1085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kind, kinds

king

Related Ideas:

kingly, kingship

Definition:

The term "king" refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a city, state, or country.

A king was usually chosen to rule because of his family relation to previous kings. When a king died, it was usually his oldest son who became the next king. In ancient times, the king had absolute authority over the people in his kingdom. Rarely the term "king" was used to refer to someone who was not a true king, such as "King Herod" in the New Testament. In the Bible, God is often referred to as a king who rules over his people. The "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule over his people. Jesus was called "king of the Jews," "king of Israel," and "king of kings." When Jesus comes back, he will rule as king over the world. This term could also be translated as "supreme chief" or "absolute leader" or "sovereign ruler." The phrase "king of kings" could be translated as "king who rules over all other kings" or "supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers."

(See also: [authority](#), [Herod Antipas](#), [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 06:15-16 2 Kings 05:18 2 Samuel 05:03 Acts 07:9-10 Acts 13:22 John 01:49-51 Luke 01:05 Luke 22:24-25 Matthew 05:35 Matthew 14:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G935, G936, G937

Forms Found in the English ULB:

king, king's, kingly, kings, kingship, made ... king, set up ... king, set up kings

kingdom

Related Ideas:

power to rule

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city. The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God." God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority. The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king." In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing." One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God." The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible. Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: [authority](#), [king](#), [kingdom of God](#), [kingdom of Israel](#), [Judah](#), [Judah](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 02:12 2 Timothy 04:17-18 Colossians 01:13-14 John 18:36 Mark 03:24 Matthew 04:7-9 Matthew 13:19 Matthew 16:28 Revelation 01:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G932

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom, kingdoms, power to rule, kingship

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used

figuratively.

Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye. A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife. The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss. Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 05:25-28 Genesis 27:26-27 Genesis 29:11 Genesis 31:28 Genesis 45:15 Genesis 48:10 Luke 22:48 Mark 14:45 Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

Strong's: H5390, H5401, G2705, G5368, G5370

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kiss, kissed, kisses, kissing

know

Related Ideas:

knowledge, make known, unknowingly, unknown

Definition:

To "know" means to understand something or to be aware of a fact. The expression "make known" is an expression that means to tell information.

The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing things in both the physical and spiritual worlds. To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us. To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people. To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do. To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses. Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God. The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh." If a person does something "unknowingly," he does it without knowing that he is doing it.

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with." Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him. The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain." To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with." The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to." The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context. To "train for" an activity is to learn now to do it well. To train for war is to learn by practice how to be a good fighter.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 02:12-13 1 Samuel 17:46 2 Corinthians 02:15 2 Peter 01:3-4 Deuteronomy 04:39-40 Genesis 19:05 Luke 01:77

Word Data:

Strong's: H502, H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H2713, H2372, H3045, H3046, H3925, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1834, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G5319, G2589, G2657, G4267, G4894, G5318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

knew, know, know ... beforehand, knowing, knowledge, known, knows, made ... known, made known, make ... known, makes known, unknowingly, unknown

labor

Related Ideas:

fellow laborers, forced labor, hard labor, hard-working, laborer, occupation, strive, struggle, toil

Definition:

The term "labor" refers to doing physical work of any kind.

In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult. A laborer is a person who does any type of labor. In English, the word "labor" is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this. Ways to translate "labor" could include "work" or "hard work" or "difficult work" or to "work hard." "Toil" is hard, unpleasant work, and to "toil" is to do hard, unpleasant work. An "occupation" is the work or labor that a person does to obtain food, clothing, shelter, and the other things he needs to live. Sometimes "strive" and "struggle" mean to work very hard to do something.

(See also: [hard](#), [labor pains](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 02:09 1 Thessalonians 03:05 Galatians 04:10-11 James 05:04 John 04:38 Luke 10:02 Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H8104, G75, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G2872, G2873, G3449, G4866, G4904

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fellow laborers, forced labor, hard labor, hard-working, labor, labored, laborer, laborer's, laborers, laboring, labors, occupation, product of ... labor, products of ... labor, strive, strives, striving together, struggle, toil, toiled, toiling, toils

lamb

Related Ideas:

Lamb of God

Definition:

The term "lamb" refers to a young sheep. Sheep are four-legged animals with thick, woolly hair, used for sacrifices to God. Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" because he was sacrificed to pay for people's sins.

These animals are easily led astray and need protecting. God compares human beings to sheep. God instructed his people to sacrifice physically perfect sheep and lambs to him. Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" who was sacrificed to pay for people's sins. He was a perfect, unblemished sacrifice because he was completely without sin.

Translation Suggestions:

If sheep are known in the language area, the name for their young should be used to translate the terms "lamb" and "Lamb of God." "Lamb of God" could be translated as "God's (sacrificial) Lamb," or "Lamb sacrificed to God" or "(sacrificial) Lamb from God." If sheep are not known, this term could be translated as "a young sheep" with a footnote that describes what sheep are like. The note could also compare sheep and lambs to an animal from that area that lives in herds, that is timid and defenseless, and that often wanders away. Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation of a nearby local or national language.

(See also: [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

2 Samuel 12:03 Ezra 08:35-36 Isaiah 66:3 Jeremiah 11:19 John 01:29 John 01:36 Leviticus 14:21-23 Leviticus 17:1-4 Luke 10:03 Revelation 15:3-4

Word Data:

Strong's: H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H6251, H7716, G721, G2316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lamb, Lamb of God, lamb, lambs

lamp

Related Ideas:

torch

Definition:

The term "lamp" generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn. For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick. An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house. In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life. A torch is a light that is meant to be carried around outside. It might be a long piece of wood that burns at the top. It might also be a pole with an oil lamp or a cloth soaked in oil at the top.

(See also: [lampstand](#), [life](#), [light](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 11:36 Exodus 25:3-7 Luke 08:16-18 Matthew 05:15 Matthew 06:22 Matthew 25:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G2985, G3088

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lamp, lamps, torch, torches

lampstand

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "lampstand" generally refers to a structure on which a lamp is placed in order to provide light to a room.

A simple lampstand usually held one lamp and was made of clay, wood, or metal (such as bronze, silver, or gold.) In the Jerusalem temple there was a special gold lampstand which had seven branches for holding seven lamps.

Translation Suggestions

This term could be also translated as "lamp pedestal" or "structure for holding a lamp" or "lamp holder." For the temple lampstand, this could be translated as "seven-lamp lampstand" or "gold pedestal with seven lamps." It would also be helpful in a translation to include pictures of a simple lampstand and a seven-branch lampstand in the relevant Bible passages.

(See also: [bronze](#), [gold](#), [lamp](#), [light](#), [silver](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

Daniel 05:5-6 Exodus 37:17 Mark 04:21-23 Matthew 05:15-16 Revelation 01:12-13 Revelation 01:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H4501, G3087

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lampstand, lampstands

law

Related Ideas:

lawbreaker, lawgiver, lawyer, principle

Definition:

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior.

Often the term "law" refers to the "law of Moses." This is the commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites. God is the lawgiver, the one who made the laws and commanded people to obey them. A "lawyer" is a person who studies the law and understands it well. Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior. A person who "is principled" is a person who does what is good.

(See also: [law of Moses](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 04:02 Esther 03:8-9 Exodus 12:12-14 Genesis 26:05 John 18:31 Romans 07:1

Word Data:

Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H5715, H7560, H7771, H8451, G1785, G3544, G3548, G3551, G3848, G4747

Forms Found in the English ULB:

law, lawbreaker, lawbreakers, lawgiver, laws, lawyer, principle, principled, principles

life

Related Ideas:

alive, come to life, conduct, exist, fresh, life-giving, lifetime, live, revive, survive, survivor

Definition:

All these terms refer to being physically alive, not dead. They are also used figuratively to refer to being alive spiritually. The following discusses what is meant by "physical life" and "spiritual life."

1. Physical life

Physical life is the presence of the spirit in the body. God breathed life into Adam's body, and he became a living being. A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved". Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable." It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life." The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city." In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death." To "revive" is for someone who is dead or almost dead to live again, or to take something or someone who is dead or almost dead and make him live again. A person who "survives" has almost died for some reason but is still alive. The same Hebrew words can be translated "fresh" water or "living" water. Things that are "lifeless" either have never been alive or were once alive but are now dead. The way a person "conducts" himself or his life is the way he lives his life, most importantly the morally good or bad things he does.

2. Spiritual life

A person has spiritual life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him. This life is also called "eternal life" to indicate that it does not end. The opposite of spiritual life is spiritual death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience." Depending on the context, the term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist." The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living." The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them." The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them." Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally." The word "life-giving" can be translated as "something that causes to live" or "something that gives life."

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Bible References:

2 Peter 01:03 Acts 10:42 Genesis 02:07 Genesis 07:22 Hebrews 10:20 Jeremiah 44:02 John 01:04 Judges 02:18 Luke 12:23

Matthew 07:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H2416, H2417, H2418, H2421, H2425, H2465, H2673, H3351, H3824, H3885, H4241, H5315, H5397, H5564, H6106, H7611, H8141, H8300, G326, G386, G390, G895, G979, G980, G981, G982, G1127, G1236, G1514, G2198, G2222, G2225, G2227, G2450, G3118, G4176, G4684, G4748, G4763, G4800, G4806, G5171, G5225, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alive, come to life, conduct, conducted, existed, fresh, keep ... alive, life, life-giving, lifeless, lifetime, live, lived, lives, living, revive, revived, survive, survived, survivor, survivors

light

Related Ideas:

bright, brightness, enlighten, shine

Definition:

There are several figurative uses of the term "light" in the Bible. It is often used as a metaphor for righteousness, holiness, and truth.

Jesus said, "I am the light of the world" to express that he brings God's true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin. Christians are commanded to "walk in the light," which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil. The apostle John stated that "God is light" and in him there is no darkness at all. Light and darkness are complete opposites. Darkness is the absence of all light. Jesus said that he was "the light of the world" and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is. "Walking in the light" represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms "light" and "darkness" even when they are used figuratively. It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, "walk as children of light" could be translated as, "live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight." Make sure that the translation of "light" does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: [darkness](#), [holy](#), [righteous](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

1 John 01:07 1 John 02:08 2 Corinthians 04:06 Acts 26:18 Isaiah 02:05 John 01:05 Matthew 05:16 Matthew 06:23 Nehemiah 09:12-13 Revelation 18:23-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H216, H217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, G681, G796, G1391, G1645, G2985, G2986, G3088, G5338, G5457, G5458, G5460, G5462

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bright, brightness, enlighten, enlightened, light, lighting, lights, shining

like

Related Ideas:

according to, alike, as, as if, compare, in the same way, just as, liken, likeness, likewise, resemble, similar, similarly, unlike

Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

To "compare" two things is to look at how they are the same or how they are different. The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to. People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate. To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person. The word "likewise" means "in the same way," referring to something that the speaker has just said. The word "unlike" means "not like."

Translation Suggestions

In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be." The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him." The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful. "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has." The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: [beast](#), [flesh](#), [image of God](#), [image](#), [perish](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 01:05 Mark 08:24 Matthew 17:02 Matthew 18:03 Psalms 073:05 Revelation 01:12-13

Word Data:

Strong's: H1819, H1823, H3644, H4915, H7737, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4793, G4833, G5108, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

Forms Found in the English ULB:

according to, alike, as, as if, be ... like, become ... like, compare, in the same way, is ... like, just as, like, liken, likeness, likenesses, likewise, resemble, resembled, similar to, similarly, the same, the same way, unlike

livestock

Definitions:

The term "livestock" refers to animals which are raised to provide food and other useful products. Some types of livestock are also trained as work animals.

Kinds of livestock include sheep, cattle, goats, horses, and donkeys. In Biblical times, wealth was partly measured by how much livestock a person had. Livestock are used to produce items such as wool, milk, cheese, housing materials, and clothing. This term could also be translated as "farm animals."

(See also: [cow](#), [ox](#), [donkey](#), [goat](#), [horse](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 03:15-17 Genesis 30:29 Joshua 01:14-15 Nehemiah 09:36-37 Numbers 03:41

Word Data:

Strong's: H929, H1165, H4399, H4735

Forms Found in the English ULB:

livestock

locust

Related Ideas:

grasshopper, locust swarms

Definitions:

The term "locust" refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many others of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way. In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel's disobedience. God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians. The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(See also: [captive](#), [Egypt](#), [Israel](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [plague](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 06:28 Deuteronomy 28:38-39 Exodus 10:3-4 Mark 01:06 Proverbs 30:27-28

Word Data:

Strong's: H697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G200

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grasshoppers, locust, locust swarms, locusts

love

Related Ideas:

brotherly love

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

The kind of love that comes from God is focused on having good things happen to others even when those good things do not happen to the one who loves. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially. When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others. In the ULB, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives. The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.

The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

In the figurative expression "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated," the term "loved" refers to God's choosing of Jacob to be in a covenant relationship with him. This could also be translated as "chosen." Although Esau was also blessed by God, he wasn't given the privilege of being in the covenant. The term "hated" is used figuratively here to mean "rejected" or "not chosen."

Translation Suggestions:

Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULB refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God. Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do. Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for." In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire." Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife. Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 13:07 1 John 03:02 1 Thessalonians 04:10 Galatians 05:23 Genesis 29:18 Isaiah 56:06 Jeremiah 02:02 John 03:16 Matthew 10:37 Nehemiah 09:32-34 Philippians 01:09 Song of Solomon 01:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H1730, H2245, H2532, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5383, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brotherly love, love, loved, loves, loving

magic

Related Ideas:

magical, magician, spiritist, those who talk with spirits

Definition:

The term "magic" refers to the practice of using supernatural power that does not come from God. A "magician" is someone who practices magic.

In Egypt, when God did miraculous things through Moses, the Egyptian pharaoh's magicians were able to do some of the same things, but their power did not come from God. Magic often involves casting spells or repeating certain words in order to make something supernatural happen. God commands his people not to do any of these practices of magic or divination. A sorcerer is a type of magician, usually one who uses magic to do harm to others. A spiritist is a person who talks with spirits.

(See also: [divination](#), [Egypt](#), [Pharaoh](#), [power](#), [sorcery](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 41:08 Genesis 41:22-24 Genesis 44:3-5 Genesis 44:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H178, H2748, H2749, H3049, G3097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

magic, magical, magician, magicians, spiritist, spiritists, those who talked with spirits, who talk with spirits, who talks with spirits

majesty

Related Ideas:

great, greatness, magnificent, majestic

Definition:

The term "majesty" refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

In the Bible, "majesty" frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe. "Your Majesty" is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

This term could be translated as "kingly greatness" or "royal splendor." "Your Majesty" could be translated as something like "your Highness" or "your Excellency" or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language. To be "great" is to be more famous or powerful or good than most people. Great kings are more powerful than most other kings. Great people are good or famous or powerful, but they do not have to be kings. "Magnificent" deeds are deeds worthy of a king or a great person or divine being.

(See also: [king](#))

Bible References:

2 Peter 01:16-18 Daniel 04:36 Isaiah 02:10 Jude 01:25 Micah 05:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H117, H1347, H1348, H1419, H1420, H1431, H1923, H1926, H1935, H4768, H7227, H7229, H7238, H7613, H7690,

G3168, G3169, G3172, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

great, greater, greatest, greatness, magnificent, majestic, majesty

manna

Definition:

Manna was a white, grain-like food that God provided for the Israelites to eat during the 40 years of living in the wilderness after they left Egypt.

Manna looked like white flakes which appeared each morning on the ground under the dew. It tasted sweet, like honey. The Israelites gathered the manna flakes every day except on the Sabbath. On the day before the Sabbath, God told the Israelites to gather twice the amount of manna so they wouldn't have to gather it on their day of rest. The word "manna" means "what is it?" In the Bible, manna is also referred to as "bread from heaven" and "grain from heaven."

Translation Suggestions

Other ways to translate this term could include "thin white flakes of food" or "food from heaven." Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [bread](#), [desert](#), [grain](#), [heaven](#), [Sabbath](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 08:3 Exodus 16:27 Hebrews 09:3-5 John 06:30-31 Joshua 05:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H4478, G3131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

manna

melt

Related Ideas:

molten

Definitions:

The term "melt" refers to something becoming liquid when it is heated. Something that is melted is described as being "molten."

Different kinds of metals are heated until they melt and can be poured into molds in order to make things such as weapons or idols. The expression "molten metal" refers to a metal that is melted. As a candle burns, its wax melts and drips. In ancient times, letters were often sealed by pouring a small amount of melted wax on the edges.

The term "melt" can also be used in figurative ways.

A figurative use of "melt" means to become soft and weak, like melted wax. The expression "their hearts will melt" means that they will become very weak because of fear. Another figurative expression "they will melt away" means that they will be forced to go away or they will be shown to be weak and will go away in defeat.

Translation Suggestions

The literal meaning of "melt" could be translated as "become liquid" or "liquefy" or "cause to become liquid." Ways to translate the figurative meanings of "melt" could include "become soft" or "become weak" or "be defeated."

(See also: [heart](#), [false god](#), [image](#), [seal](#))

Bible References:

Psalms 112:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H2046, H3988, H4127, H4541, H4549, H5140, H5413, H8557, G3089, G5080

Forms Found in the English ULB:

melt, melted, melting, melts, molten

member

Definition:

The term "member" refers to one part of a complex body or group.

The New Testament describes Christians as "members" of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members. Jesus Christ is the "head" of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well. Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called "members" of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), [Pharisee](#), [council](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 06:15 1 Corinthians 12:14-17 Numbers 16:02 Romans 12:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, G1010, G3196, G3609

Forms Found in the English ULB:

member, members

mercy

Related Ideas:

kindness, merciful, spare

Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong. A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them. To "be merciful" or "spare" someone who has done wrong to another means to forgive that person. An evil person who "spares" those who have done nothing wrong does not do the same wrong to them that he has done to others. We show mercy when we help people who are in great need. God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity." The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving." To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: [compassion](#), [forgive](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 01:3-5 1 Timothy 01:13 Daniel 09:17 Exodus 34:06 Genesis 19:16 Hebrews 10:28-29 James 02:13 Luke 06:35-36 Matthew 09:27 Philippians 02:25-27 Psalms 041:4-6 Romans 12:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H2550, H2551, H2603, H2604, H2617, H3722, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, H8467, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G4698, G5363, G5544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kindness, mercies, merciful, mercy, spare, spared, spares, tender mercy

mighty

Related Ideas:

Mighty One, mightily, mighty host, mighty men, mighty work

Definition:

The terms "mighty" and "might" refer to having great strength or power.

Often the word "might" is another word for "strength." When talking about God, it can mean "power." The phrase "mighty men" often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David's band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called "mighty men." The phrase "the Might One" refers to God. The phrase "a mighty one" can refer to God or to a man. The phrase "mighty works" usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles. This term is related to the term "almighty," which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "mighty" could be translated as "powerful" or "amazing" or "very strong." The phrase "his might" could be translated as "his strength" or "his power." In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was "mighty in word and deed." This could be translated as "Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things" or "Moses spoke God's word powerfully and did many amazing things." Depending on the context, "mighty works" could be translated as "amazing things that God does" or "miracles" or "God doing things with power." The term "might" could also be translated as "power" or "great strength." Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in "It might rain."

(See also: [Almighty](#), [miracle](#), [power](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:22 Genesis 06:4 Mark 09:38-39 Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

Strong's: H46, H47, H117, H202, H352, H386, H410, H533, H650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G1411, G1415, G1498, G2478, G2479, G2900, G2904, G3167, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mighty One, might, mightier, mightily, mighty, mighty host, mighty men, mighty one, mighty ones, mighty work, mighty works

mind

Related Ideas:

expect, intention, likeminded, mindful, sober, think

Definition:

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning. To "have the mind of Christ" means to think and

act as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit. To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously. To "expect" something is to think that it will happen. To "think" can mean to use one's mind to form ideas. To "think" can also mean to have a belief or opinion about something. To "intend" or "have an intention" to do something is to decide or to plan to do that thing. That thing may be good or evil, and the person may or may not want to do it, but he plans to do it. A person who is "sober" is able to think clearly, especially in contrast to a person who has harmed his mind by drinking too much wine.

Translation Suggestions

The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding." The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this." The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about." The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about." The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

Bible References:

Luke 10:27 Mark 06:51-52 Matthew 21:29 Matthew 22:37 James 04:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H226, H1079, G1380, H1843, H3629, H3820, H3824, H3825, H4093, H4150, H5162, H6419, H6725, H6734, H7217, H7725, G364, G1271, G1374, G1839, G2233, G2657, G3328, G3525, G3539, G3540, G3563, G4102, G4993, G5280, G5426, G5427, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

expect, expected, intention, likeminded, mind, minded, mindful, minds, sober, think, think carefully about, thinks, thought, thoughts

miracle

Related Ideas:

miraculous

Definition:

A "miracle" is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man. Miracles are sometimes called "wonders" because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement. The term "wonder" can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God's power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth. Miracles can also be called "signs" because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe. Some miracles were God's acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions. Other wonders were God's acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah's time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses. Many of God's miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life. God's power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles. God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God's power.

Translation Suggestions:

Possible translations of "miracles" or "wonders" could include "impossible things that God does" or "powerful works of God" or "amazing acts of God." The frequent expression "signs and wonders" could be translated as "proofs and miracles" or "miraculous works that prove God's power" or "amazing miracles that show how great God is." Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: [power](#), [prophet](#), [apostle](#), [sign](#))

Bible References:

2 Thessalonians 02:8-10 Acts 04:17 Acts 04:22 Daniel 04:1-3 Deuteronomy 13:01 Exodus 03:19-22 John 02:11 Matthew 13:58

Word Data:

Strong's: H4159, H6381, H6382, G1411, G1605, G4592, G5059

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miracle, miracles, miraculous

mock

Related Ideas:

defy, laughingstock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, taunt

Definition:

The terms "mock," "ridicule," "scoff at," and "taunt" all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

Mocking often involves imitating people's words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them. The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king. A

group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head. The term "scoff at" can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important. A "mock" is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently. A person who "defies" another mockingly challenges that other person to do something the mocker believes the other person cannot do.

Bible References:

2 Peter 03:04 Acts 02:12-13 Galatians 06:6-8 Genesis 39:13-15 Luke 22:63-65 Mark 10:34 Matthew 09:23-24 Matthew 20:19 Matthew 27:29

Word Data:

Strong's: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4426, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8437, H8591, H8595, G1592, G1701, G1702, G1703, G2301, G2606, G3456, G5512

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defied, defy, laugh in mockery, laughingstock, mock, mocked, mocker, mockers, mockery, mocking, mocks, ridicule, ridiculed, scoff at, scoffed at, scoffing, taunted, taunting song, taunts

month

Related Ideas:

monthly

Definition:

The term "month" refers to a period of time lasting about four weeks. The number of days in each month varies depending on whether a lunar or solar calendar is used.

In the lunar calendar, the length of each month is based on the amount of time it takes for the moon to go around the earth, about 29 days. In this system there are 12 or 13 months in a year. Despite the year being 12 or 13 months, the first month is always called the same name even though it may be a different season. The "new moon," or beginning phase of the moon with its sliver of light, marks the beginning of each month in the lunar calendar. All the names of months referred to in the Bible are those of the lunar calendar since this was the system used by the Israelites. Modern Jews still use this calendar for religious purposes. The modern-day solar calendar is based on how long it takes the earth to go around the sun (about 365 days). In this system, the year is always divided up into 12 months, with the length of each month ranging from 28 to 31 days.

Bible References:

1 Samuel 20:34 Acts 18:9-11 Hebrews 11:23 Numbers 10:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H2320, H3391, H3393, G3376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

month, monthly, months

mourn

Related Ideas:

funeral song, grief, grieve, howl, mourner, mournful, sorrow, sorrowful, tears, wail, weep, with tears

Definitions:

The terms "mourn" and "mourning" refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief. The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves. Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb. The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob). The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about "mourning" because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people. A "howl" is the crying sound an animal makes. People who "howl" are hurt, sad, or angry.

(See also: [sackcloth](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 15:34-35 2 Samuel 01:11 Genesis 23:02 Luke 07:31-32 Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

Strong's: H56, H57, H60, H205, H421, H578, H584, H585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H2470, H3510, H3013, H3213, H3708, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6087, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23, G2354, G2355, G2799, G2805, G2875, G3076, G3077, G3602, G3996, G3997

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bitter, cause ... grief, funeral song, grief, grieve, grieved, grieving, howl, howls, mourn, mourned, mourner, mourners, mourners', mournful, mournfully, mourning, mourns, sorrow, sorrowful, sorrows, tears, wail, wailing, wailings, wails, weep, weeping, weeps bitterly, wept, with tears

myrrh

Definition:

Myrrh is an oil or spice that is made from the resin of a myrrh tree that grows in Africa and Asia. It is related to frankincense.

Myrrh was also used to make incense, perfume, and medicine, and to prepare dead bodies for burial. Myrrh was one of the gifts that the learned men gave to Jesus when he was born. Jesus was offered wine mixed with myrrh in order to ease the pain when he was crucified.

(See also: [frankincense](#), [learned men](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 30:22-25 Genesis 37:25-26 John 11:1-2 Mark 15:23 Matthew 02:11-12

Word Data:

Strong's: H3910, H4753, G3464, G4666, G4669

Forms Found in the English ULB:

myrrh

name

Related Ideas:

fame, nameless, notorious, reputation

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "name" was used in several figurative ways.

In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves." The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped. Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative. The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." People who are "nameless" are unimportant, so few people know about them or care about them. A person who is "notorious" is one who has a reputation for evil or foolishness.

Translation Suggestions:

An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation." Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person. The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important." The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name." The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you." The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshipping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: [call](#))

Bible References:

1 John 02:12 2 Timothy 02:19 Acts 04:07 Acts 04:12 Acts 09:27 Genesis 12:02 Genesis 35:10 Matthew 18:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H5344, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2028, G2564, G3140, G3141, G3686, G3687, G5122

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fame, name, name's, named, nameless, names, notorious, reputation

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries. In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context. Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others. Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups." The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country." If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context. The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups." In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: [Assyria](#), [Babylon](#), [Canaan](#), [Gentile](#), [Greek](#), [people group](#), [Philistines](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 14:15-17 2 Chronicles 15:06 2 Kings 17:11-12 Acts 02:05 Acts 13:19 Acts 17:26 Acts 26:04 Daniel 03:04 Genesis

10:2-5 Genesis 27:29 Genesis 35:11 Genesis 49:10 Luke 07:05 Mark 13:7-8 Matthew 21:43 Romans 04:16-17

Word Data:

Strong's: H523, H524, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

nation, nations

neighbor

Related Ideas:

neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community. In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy. If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby." A "neighborhood" is a community of people in a town or city who live near each other. "Neighboring" countries and regions are countries and regions that are nearby.

(See also: [adversary](#), [parable](#), [people group](#), [Samaria](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:26-28 Ephesians 04:25-27 Galatians 05:14 James 02:08 John 09:8-9 Luke 01:58 Matthew 05:43 Matthew 19:19

Matthew 22:39

Word Data:

Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G1069, G2087, G4040, G4139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring, neighbors

oath

Related Ideas:

swear, swear by

Definition:

In the Bible, an oath is a formal promise to do something. The person making the oath is required to fulfill that promise. A person who swears an oath commits himself to being faithful and truthful, and by doing so he is saying that God has the right to punish him if he breaks the oath.

In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual. In the Bible, the term "swear" means to speak an oath. The term "swear by" means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made. Sometimes these terms are used together, as in "swear an oath." Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well. Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham's relatives. God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people. A modern-day meaning of the word "swear" is "use foul language." This is not its meaning in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "an oath" could also be translated as "a pledge" or "a solemn promise." To "swear" could be translated as to "formally promise" or to "pledge" or to "commit to do something." Other ways to translate "swear by my name" could include "make a promise using my name to confirm it." To "swear by heaven and earth" could be translated as to, "promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it." Make sure the translation of "swear" or "oath" does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.

(See also: [Abimelech](#), [covenant](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 21:23 Genesis 24:03 Genesis 31:51-53 Genesis 47:31 Luke 01:73 Mark 06:26 Matthew 05:36 Matthew 14:6-7

Matthew 26:72

Word Data:

Strong's: H422, H423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G331, G332, G3660, G3726, G3727, G3728, G3784

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oath, oath-taking, oaths, swear, swear by, swearing, swears, swears by, swore, swore an oath, sworn

obey

Related Ideas:

follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen, obedience, obedient

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what is required or commanded. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. "Obedience" is the characteristic that an obedient person has.

Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority. For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization. Children obey their parents, slaves obey their masters, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country. When someone in authority commands people not to do something, the people obey by not doing that. To "observe" a law or command is to obey it. Other words used to refer to obeying someone or something are: follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "obey" could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do." The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: [citizen](#), [command](#), [disobey](#), [kingdom](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

Acts 05:32 Acts 06:7 Genesis 28:6-7 James 01:25 James 02:10 Luke 06:47 Matthew 07:26 Matthew 19:20-22 Matthew 28:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H2388, H3349, H4928, H5341, H6213, H7181, H8085, H8086, H8104, G191, G2722, G2902, G3980, G3982, G5083, G5084, G5218, G5219, G5255, G5292, G5293, G5426, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

following, give ... ear, hear, heard, hold ... securely, hold to, keep, keeps, kept, listen, listened, listened to, obedience, obedient, obediently, obey, obeyed, obeying, obeys

offspring

Definition:

The term "offspring" is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

Often in the Bible, "offspring" has the same meaning as "children" or "descendants." The term "seed" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.

(See also: [descendant](#), [seed](#))

Bible References:

Acts 17:29 Exodus 13:11-13 Genesis 24:07 Isaiah 41:8-9 Job 05:25 Luke 03:7 Matthew 12:34

Word Data:

Strong's: H1121, H2233, H4138, H5209, H6363, H6529, H6631, G1081, G1085, G4690

Forms Found in the English ULB:

offspring

oil

Related Ideas:

ointment

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine. In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth. Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: [olive](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

2 Samuel 01:21 Exodus 29:02 Leviticus 05:11 Leviticus 08:1-3 Mark 06:12-13 Matthew 25:7-9

Word Data:

Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G1637, G3464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oil, oils, ointment, ointments

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water. The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them. Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies. In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: [lamp](#), [the sea](#), [Mount of Olives](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 27:28-29 Deuteronomy 06:10-12 Exodus 23:10-11 Genesis 08:11 James 03:12 Luke 16:06 Psalms 052:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H2132, H3323, G65, G1636, G1637, G2565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

olive, olives

oppress

Related Ideas:

oppression, oppressive, oppressor, ruthless

Definition:

The terms "oppress" and "oppression" refer to treating people harshly. An "oppressor" is a person who oppresses people.

The term "oppression" especially refers to a situation where people of greater strength mistreat or enslave people who are under their power or rule. The term "oppressed" describes the people who are being harshly treated. Often enemy nations and their rulers were oppressors to the people of Israel. The term "ruthless" describes who show no pity or compassion to others. Oppressors are ruthless.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "oppress" could be translated as, "severely mistreat" or "cause to be heavily burdened" or "put under miserable bondage" or "rule harshly." Ways to translate "oppression" could include "heavy suppression and bondage" or "burdensome control." The phrase "the oppressed" could be translated as "oppressed people" or "people in terrible bondage" or "those who are treated harshly." The term "oppressor" could be translated as "person who oppresses" or "nation who controls and rules harshly" or "persecutor."

(See also: [bind](#), [enslave](#), [persecute](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 10:17-19 Deuteronomy 26:07 Ecclesiastes 04:1 Job 10:03 Judges 02:18-19 Nehemiah 05:14-15 Psalms 119:134

Word Data:

Strong's: H1790, H1792, H2541, H2555, H2556, H3238, H3905, H3906, H4642, H5065, H6031, H6115, H6125, H6184, H6206, H6216, H6217, H6231, H6233, H6234, H6693, H7429, H7533, H7701, H8496, G2561, G2616, G2669

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oppress, oppressed, oppresses, oppressing, oppression, oppressive, oppressor, oppressors, ruthless

ordain

Related Ideas:

ordination

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

The term "ordain" often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi. For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests. It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant. Depending on the context, to "ordain" could be translated as to "assign" or to "appoint" or to "command" or to "make a rule" or to "institute."

(See also: [command](#), [covenant](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [law](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 12:31-32 2 Samuel 17:13-14 Exodus 28:40-41 Numbers 03:03 Psalms 111:7-9

Word Data:

Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G2525, G4270, G4282, H6822

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ordain, ordained, ordination

overseer

Related Ideas:

overseer, supervise, supervisor, visitation

Definition:

The term "overseer" refers to a person who is in charge of the work and welfare of other people.

In the Old Testament, an overseer had the job of making sure the workers under him did their work well. In the New Testament, overseers were leaders of the early Christian church. Their work was to take care of the spiritual needs of the church, making sure the believers received accurate biblical teaching. Paul refers to an overseer as being like a shepherd who takes care of the believers in a local church, who are his "flock." The overseer, like a shepherd, keeps watch over the flock. He guards and protects the believers from false spiritual teaching and other evil influences. In the New Testament, the terms "overseers," "elders," and "shepherds/pastors" are different ways of referring to the same spiritual leaders. The word "supervisor" is another word for an overseer. The word "visitation" refers to an overseer coming to make sure that the workers over whom he has charge are working well.

Translation Suggestions

Other ways to translate this term could be "caretaker" or "manager." When referring to a leader of a local group of God's people, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "spiritual supervisor" or "someone who takes care

of the spiritual needs of a group of believers" or "person who oversees the spiritual needs of the Church."

(See also: [church](#), [elder](#), [pastor](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 26:31-32 1 Timothy 03:02 Acts 20:28 Genesis 41:33-34 Philippians 01:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H3256, H6485, H6486, H6496, H7287, H7860, H8104, H8269, G1983, G1984, G1985

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oversee, overseeing, overseen, overseer, overseers, oversees, supervise, supervised, supervisor, supervisors, visitation
overtake

Definition:

The terms "overtake" and "overtook" refer to gaining control over someone or something. It usually includes the idea of catching up to something after pursuing it.

When military troops "overtake" an enemy, it means they defeat that enemy in battle. When a predator "overtakes" its prey, it means that it pursues and catches its prey. If a curse "overtakes" someone, it means that whatever was said in that curse happens to that person. If blessings "overtake" people, it means that those people experience those blessings. When used in a warning that darkness or punishment or terrors will "overtake" people because of their sin, it means that those people will experience these negative things if they don't repent.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "overtake" and "overcome" could be translated as "conquer" or "capture" or "defeat" or "catch up to" or "completely affect." The past action "overtook" can be translated as "caught up to" or "came alongside of" or "conquered" or "defeated" or "caused harm to."

(See also: [bless](#), [curse](#), [prey](#), [punish](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 25:4-5 John 12:35

Word Data:

Strong's: H579, H857, H935, H1692, H4672, H5066, H5381, G2638, G2983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overtake, overtaken, overtakes, overtook

palace

Definition:

The term "palace" refers to the building or house where a king lived, along with his family members and servants.

The high priest also lived in a palace complex, as mentioned in the New Testament. Palaces were very ornate, with beautiful architecture and furnishings. The buildings and furnishings of a palace were constructed of stone or wood, and often were overlaid with expensive wood, gold, or ivory. Many other people also lived and worked in the palace complex, which usually included several buildings and courtyards.

(See also: [courtyard](#), [high priest](#), [king](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 28:7-8 2 Samuel 11:2-3 Daniel 05:5-6 Matthew 26:3-5 Psalms 045:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H759, H1002, H1004, H1055, H1406, H1964, H1965, G833, G933, G4232

Forms Found in the English ULB:

palace, palaces

palm

Related Ideas:

palm branch

Definition:

The term "palm" refers to a type of tall tree with long, flexible, leafy branches extending from the top in a fan-like pattern.

The palm tree in the Bible usually refers to a type of palm tree that produces a fruit called a "date." The leaves have a feather-like pattern. Palm trees typically grow in places that have a hot, humid climate. Their leaves stay green all year long. As Jesus was entering Jerusalem riding on a donkey, the people laid palm branches on the ground in front of him. Palm branches signified peace and the celebration of a victory.

(See also: [donkey](#), [Jerusalem](#), [peace](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 06:29-30 Ezekiel 40:14-16 John 12:12-13 Numbers 33:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H3712, H8558, H8560, H8561, G5404

Forms Found in the English ULB:

palm, palm branch, palms

peace

Related Ideas:

peaceable, peaceful, peacemaker, quiet

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

"Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations." To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop. A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other. To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people. A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God." The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing. The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God. A person who is "peaceable" acts in a way that enables him to live in peace with other people. He acts "peaceably." To "quiet" someone is to get them to be at peace. To quiet a quarrel is to get the people to stop quarreling and be at peace with each other.

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 05:1-3 Acts 07:26 Colossians 01:18-20 Colossians 03:15 Galatians 05:23 Luke 07:50 Luke 12:51 Mark 04:39 Matthew 05:09 Matthew 10:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, H8535, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

peace, peaceable, peaceably, peaceful, peacefully, peacemakers, quiet, quiets

peace offering

Definitions:

A "peace offering" was one of several sacrificial offerings that God commanded the Israelites to make. It is sometimes called the "thanksgiving offering" or "fellowship offering."

This offering involved sacrificing an animal that had no defects, sprinkling the animal's blood on the altar, and burning the animal's fat, as well as the rest of the animal separately. Added to this sacrifice was an offering of both unleavened and leavened bread, which was burned on top of the burnt offering. The priest and offerer of the sacrifice were permitted to share in eating the food that was offered. This offering symbolizes the fellowship of God with his people.

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [fellowship](#), [fellowship offering](#), [grain offering](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#), [unleavened bread](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 13:8-10 Ezekiel 45:16-17 Joshua 08:30-32 Leviticus 09:3-5 Proverbs 07:13-15

Word Data:

Strong's: H8002

Forms Found in the English ULB:

peace offering, peace offerings

perish

Related Ideas:

imperishable, perishable

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or other disaster.

The word "perish" can also be a metaphor for being punished in hell either presently or in the future. Something that is "imperishable" will never perish.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "die" or "be destroyed" or "be punished in hell" or "will be punished in hell." When perish is a metaphor, make sure that the translation of "perish" does not only mean "cease to exist."

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Bible References:

1 Peter 01:23 2 Corinthians 02:16-17 2 Thessalonians 02:10 Jeremiah 18:18 Psalms 049:18-20 Zechariah 09:5-7 Zechariah 13:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H1197, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H7921, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

imperishable, perish, perishable, perished, perishes, perishing

pillar

Related Ideas:

column

Definition:

The term "pillar" usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building.

Another word for "pillar" is "column."

In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone. When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse. The word "pillar" sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened. It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a "carved image" and could be translated as "statue." The term "pillar" is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the "pillar of fire" that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the "pillar of salt" that Lot's wife became after she looked back at the city.

Translation Suggestions:

As a structure supporting a building, the term "pillar" or "column" could be translated as "upright stone support beam" or "supporting stone structure." Other uses of "pillar" could be translated as "statue" or "pile" or "mound" or "monument" or "tall mass," depending on the context.

(See also: [foundation](#), [false god](#), [image](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 18:04 Exodus 13:21 Exodus 33:09 Genesis 31:45 Proverbs 09:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H352, H547, H2106, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G4769

Forms Found in the English ULB:

column, columns, pillar, pillars

pit

Related Ideas:

pitfall, quarry

Definition:

A "pit" is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground. A "pitfall" is a trap made of a pit that is hidden with a cover. A "quarry" is a pit from which people take valuable stones.

People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water. A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner. Sometimes the phrase "the pit" refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to "the abyss." The term "pit" is also used figuratively in phrases such as, "pit of destruction" which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: [abyss](#), [hell](#), [prison](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 37:21-22 Job 33:18 Luke 06:39 Proverbs 01:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H875, H953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G12, G999, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pit, pitfall, pits, quarry

plague

Definition:

Plagues are events which cause suffering or death to a large number of people. Often a plague is a disease that spreads quickly and causes many people to die before it can be stopped.

Many plagues have natural causes, but some were sent by God to punish people for sin. In the time of Moses, God sent ten plagues against Egypt to force Pharaoh to let Israel leave Egypt. These plagues included water turning into blood, physical diseases, destruction of crops by insects and hail, three days of complete darkness, and death of the firstborn sons. This could also be translated as "widespread disasters" or "widespread disease," depending on the context.

(See also: [hail](#), [Israel](#), [Moses](#), [Pharaoh](#))

Picture of a Plague of skin:

Bible References:

2 Samuel 24:13-14 Exodus 09:14 Genesis 12:17-20 Luke 21:11 Revelation 09:18

Word Data:

Strong's: H1698, H4046, H4194, H4347, H5061, H5062, H5063, G3061, G4127

Forms Found in the English ULB:

plague, plagues

pledge

Related Ideas:

betroth, guarantee, promise

Definition:

The term "pledge" refers to formally and solemnly promising to do something or give something.

In the Old Testament the officials of Israel pledged to be loyal to King David. The terms "pledge" and "guarantee" can refer to an object given as a guarantee or promise that a debt will be paid. The object given as a pledge would be returned to its owner when the promise was fulfilled. To "betroth" is to pledge to marry someone.

Translation Suggestions:

To "pledge" could be translated as to "formally commit to" or to "strongly promise." Ways to translate "a pledge" could include "a solemn promise" or "a formal commitment" or "a guarantee" or "a formal assurance," depending on the context.

(See also: [promise](#), [oath](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 05:4-5 Exodus 22:26 Genesis 38:17-18 Nehemiah 10:28-29

Word Data:

Strong's: H781, H2254, H2258, H2260, H5667, H5671, H6148, H6162, G728

Forms Found in the English ULB:

becomes responsible, betroth, betrothed, guarantee, pledge, pledged, pledges, promise to be ... husband

plow

Related Ideas:

farmer, plowman, plowshare, unplowed

Definition:

A "plow" is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

Plows have sharp, pointed prongs or blades that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow. A "plowshare" is the main cutting blade on a plow. In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals. Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron. A "plowman" or a "plower" is a person who uses a plow.

Translation Suggestions:

The terms "plowman" and "plower" can also be translated more generally as "farmer."

(See also: [bronze](#), [ox](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 08:10-12 Deuteronomy 21:04 Luke 09:62 Luke 17:07 Psalm 141:5-7

Word Data:

Strong's: H406, H855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G722, G723

Forms Found in the English ULB:

farmers, plow, plowed, plowers, plowing, plowman, plowmen, plows, plowshares, unplowed

pomegranate

Definitions:

A pomegranate is a kind of fruit that has a thick, tough skin filled with many seeds that are covered with edible red pulp.

The outer rind is reddish in color and the pulp surrounding the seeds is shiny and red. Pomegranates are very commonly grown in countries with a hot, dry climate, such as Egypt and Israel. Yahweh promised the Israelites that Canaan was a land with abundant water and fertile soil so that food was plentiful there, including pomegranates. The construction of Solomon's temple included bronze decorations in the shape of pomegranates.

(See also: [bronze](#), [Canaan](#), [Egypt](#), [Solomon](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 25:16-17 Deuteronomy 08:7-8 Jeremiah 52:22-23 Numbers 13:23-24 Numbers 20:5

Word Data:

Strong's: H7416

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pomegranate, pomegranates

possess

Related Ideas:

belongings, dispossess, possession, property

Definitions:

The terms "possess" and "possession" usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

In the Old Testament, "possess" is often used in the context of "possessing" or "taking possession of" an area of land. When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to "possess" the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land. Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as "their possession." This could also be translated as "their rightful place to live." The people of Israel were also called Yahweh's "special possession." This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him. The term "dispossess" meant "take someone's property."

Translation Suggestions:

The term "possess" could also be translated as "own" or "have" or "have charge over." "Possessions" are also called "belongings" and "property." The phrase "take possession of" could be translated as "take control of" or "occupy" or "live on," depending on the context. When Yahweh calls the Israelites "my special possession" this could also be translated as "my special people" or "people who belong to me" or "my people whom I love and rule." The sentence, "they will become their possession" when referring to land, means "they will occupy the land" or "the land will belong to them." The phrase "as your possession" could also be translated as "as something that belongs to you" or "as a place where your people will live." The phrase "dispossess them" can be translated as "take their land" or "make them leave their land."

(See also: [Canaan](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 06:70 1 Kings 09:17-19 Acts 02:45 Deuteronomy 04:5-6 Genesis 31:36-37 Matthew 13:44

Word Data:

Strong's: H270, H272, H2505, H2631, H3018, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H5157, H5159, H5459, G979, G1139, G2697, G2722, G2932, G2933, G2935, H3520, G4041, G4047, G4632, G5224, G5225

Forms Found in the English ULB:

belongings, dispossess, possess, possessed, possesses, possessing, possession, possessions, property, took possession, valuable possessions

power

Related Ideas:

ability, able, mastered, can, capable, could, impossible, incapable, powerful, won, unable

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do. God has complete power over everything that he has created. God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God. Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control." Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others." An expression like "save us from the power of our enemies" could be translated as "save us from being oppressed by our enemies" or "rescue us from being controlled by our enemies." In this case, "power" has the meaning of using one's strength to control and oppress others.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [miracle](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 01:05 Colossians 01:11-12 Genesis 31:29 Jeremiah 18:21 Jude 01:25 Judges 02:18 Luke 01:17 Luke 04:14 Matthew 26:64 Philippians 03:21 Psalm 080:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H410, H1368, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2632, H3027, H3201, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5807, H6109, H6184, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8592, H8633, G1410, G1411, G1415, G1743, G1754, G1832, G1849, G1850, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2904, G3168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ability, able, am ... able, are ... able, are ... possible, be ... unable, be able, be mastered, can, cannot, capable, could, could not, impossible, incapable, is ... able, may ... be able, miraculous powers, possible, power, powerful, powerfully, powers, was ... able, were ... able, will ... be able, won

praise

Related Ideas:

praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person. Something that is praiseworthy is good and deserves to be praised.

People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world. Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done. Music and singing is often used as a way

to praise God. Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about." The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: [worship](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 01:03 Acts 02:47 Acts 13:48 Daniel 03:28 Ephesians 01:03 Genesis 49:8 James 03:9-10 John 05:41-42 Luke 01:46 Luke 01:64-66 Luke 19:37-38 Matthew 11:25-27 Matthew 15:29-31

Word Data:

Strong's: H1288, H1289, H1319, H1984, H2142, H2167, H7121, H8416, G1392, G1843, G2127, G2128, G2129, G2980, G3170, G3853, G5485, G5567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

praise, praised, praises, praiseworthy, praising, sing praise, sing praises

pray

Related Ideas:

prayer

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms. Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions. Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways. People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him. Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us. Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence. This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [false god](#), [forgive](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 03:09 Acts 08:24 Acts 14:26 Colossians 04:04 John 17:09 Luke 11:1 Matthew 05:43-45 Matthew 14:22-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H577, H1156, H2470, H3908, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7879, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heard ... prayer, pray, prayed, prayer, prayers, praying, prays, urgently pray

precious

Related Ideas:

costly, expensive, valuable

Definitions:

The term "precious" describes people or things that are considered to be very valuable.

The term "precious stones" or "precious jewels" refers to rocks and minerals that are colorful or have other qualities that make them beautiful or useful. Examples of precious stones include diamonds, rubies, and emeralds. Gold and silver are called "precious metals." Yahweh says that his people are "precious" in his sight (Isaiah 43:4). Peter wrote that a gentle and quiet spirit is precious in God's sight (1 Peter 3:4). The terms "costly" and "expensive" describe something that costs a lot of money to buy.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "precious" could also be translated as "valuable" or "very dear" or "cherished" or "highly valued."

(See also: [gold](#), [silver](#))

Bible References:

2 Peter 01:01 Acts 20:22-24 Daniel 11:38-39 Lamentations 01:7 Luke 07:2-5 Psalms 036:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H1431, H2530, H2532, H2667, H2896, H3357, H3365, H3366, H3368, H4022, H4030, H4261, H4262, H5238, H7939, H8443, G927, G1784, G2472, G2570, G4185, G4186, G5092, G5093

Forms Found in the English ULB:

costly, expensive, precious, precious things, precious treasures, valuable, valuables

priest

Related Ideas:

priesthood, priestly office

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel. The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan. The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple. Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites. The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws. In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest. Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed. In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people. In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him." The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator." Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest. The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: [Aaron](#), [chief priests](#), [high priest](#), [mediator](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 06:41 Genesis 14:17-18 Genesis 47:22 John 01:19-21 Luke 10:31 Mark 01:44 Mark 02:25-26 Matthew 08:4 Matthew 12:04 Micah 03:9-11 Nehemiah 10:28-29 Nehemiah 10:34-36 Revelation 01:06

Word Data:

Strong's: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G748, G749, G2405, G2406, G2407, G2409, G2420

Forms Found in the English ULB:

priest, priest's, priesthood, priestly, priestly office, priests, priests', served as a priest

promise

Related Ideas:

binding promise

Definition:

A promise is a pledge to do a certain thing. When someone promises something, it means he is committing to do something.

The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people. Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants. A promise is often accompanied by an oath to confirm that it will be done.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "promise" could be translated as "commitment" or "assurance" or "guarantee." To "promise to do something" could be translated as "assure someone that you will do something" or "commit to doing something."

(See also: [covenant](#), [oath](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 03:15-16 Genesis 25:31-34 Hebrews 11:09 James 01:12 Numbers 30:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H530, H562, H632, H1696, H2778, H3709, G1860, G1861, G1862, G3670, G4279

Forms Found in the English ULB:

makes binding promises, promise, promised, promises

prophet

Related Ideas:

prophecy, prophesy, prophetic, seer

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God. A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages. Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future. Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled. In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets." For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament." An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees." Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's

messages." A "seer" could be translated as, "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God." The term "prophetess" could be translated as, "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages." Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message." The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message." The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as, "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example. (See also: [Baal](#), [divination](#), [false god](#), [false prophet](#), [fulfill](#), [law](#), [vision](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 02:14-16 Acts 03:25 John 01:43-45 Malachi 04:4-6 Matthew 01:23 Matthew 02:18 Matthew 05:17 Psalm 051:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5046, H5197, H7200, H7203, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

Forms Found in the English ULB:

give ... prophecies, prophecies, prophecy, prophesied, prophesies, prophesy, prophesying, prophet, prophet's, prophetess, prophetic, prophets, seer, seer's, seers, seers'

prostitute

Related Ideas:

prostitution

Definition:

The terms "prostitute" and "harlot" both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

In the Bible, the word "prostitute" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft. The expression "play the harlot" means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols. To "prostitute oneself" to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods. In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals. This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this.

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [sexual immorality](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 34:31 Genesis 38:21 Luke 15:30 Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G4204

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act like a prostitute, acted like a prostitute, acted like prostitutes, prostitute, prostitute's, prostituted, prostitutes, prostitution

provoke

Related Ideas:

provocation

Definitions:

The term "provoke" means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to "cause to become angry" or to "anger." When used in a phrase such as, "do not provoke him," this could be translated as "do not anger him" or "do not cause him to be angry" or "do not make him angry with you."

(See also: [angry](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 20:27-29

Word Data:

Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G2042, G3863, G3947, G3949, G4292

Forms Found in the English ULB:

provocation, provoke, provoke ... to anger, provoked, provoked ... to anger, provokes, provoking

punish

Related Ideas:

bring down judgment, deal with, inflict punishment, judgment, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term "punish" means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term

"punishment" refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning. God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them. God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment. Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person's punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment. The expression "leave someone unpunished" means to decide not to punish someone for their wrongdoing. The expression "go unpunished" means to sin and not be punished for it. God often allows people to go unpunished as he waits for them to repent. To "bring down judgment" on someone is to punish him after declaring him guilty of wrongful behavior. Sometimes "judgment" refers to punishment. Sometimes "deal with" means punish.

(See also: [just](#), [repent](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 John 04:18 2 Thessalonians 01:09 Acts 04:21 Acts 07:59-60 Genesis 04:15 Luke 23:16 Matthew 25:46

Word Data:

Strong's: H2403, H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5352, H5414, H5771, H6031, H6213, H6485, H6486, H7451, H7561, H7999, H8011, H8199, G1349, G1556, G1557, G2849, G2851, G2917, G2920, G3811, G5097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring down judgment, go ... unpunished, inflicted punishment, inflicting punishment, judgment, leave ... unpunished, punish, punished, punishes, punishing, punishment, unpunished

pure

Related Ideas:

impure, purge, purification, purify, purity, refine

Definition:

To be "pure" means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

In regard to Old Testament laws, "purify" and "purification" refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth. The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again. In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin. The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God's forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice. Something that is "impure" is not pure. To "refine" is to purify metal. This is done by heating the metal over a fire until it melts and removing what should not be there. Someone who has pure motives is someone who only wants to do what is good.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "purify" could be translated as "make pure" or "cleanse" or "cleanse from all contamination" or "get rid of all sin." A phrase such as "when the time for their purification was over" could be translated as "when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days." The phrase "provided purification for sins" could be translated as "provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin." Other ways to translate "purification" could include "cleansing" or "spiritual washing" or "becoming ritually clean." Other ways to translate "pure motives" or "purity of motives" is "sincere" or "sincerity."

(See also: [atonement](#), [clean](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 01:05 Exodus 31:6-9 Hebrews 09:13-15 James 04:08 Luke 02:22 Revelation 14:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H571, H1249, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H2896, H3800, H5079, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, G48, G49, G53, G54, G169, G185, G505, G1103, G1506, G2511, G2512, G2513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

impure, impure thing, impurities, impurity, pure, purer, purge, purification, purified, purifies, purify, purity, refine, refined, refiner, refiner's, refining

purple

Definitions:

The term "purple" is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other high officials. Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty. Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests. Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process. Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews. Lydia from the town of

Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(See also: [ephod](#), [Philippi](#), [royal](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 02:13-14 Daniel 05:7 Daniel 05:29-31 Proverbs 31:22-23

Word Data:

Strong's: H710, H711, H713, G4209, G4210, G4211

Forms Found in the English ULB:

purple

rage

Related Ideas:

enrage

Definitions:

Rage is excessive anger what is out of control. When someone rages, it means that person is expressing anger in a destructive way.

Rage happens when the emotion of anger causes a person to lose self control. When controlled by rage, people commit destructive acts and say destructive things. When the "nations rage," their to ungodly people disobey God and rebel against him. To be "filled with rage" means to have an overwhelming feeling of extreme anger. "Senseless rage" is rage that comes from no good reason or that prevents the angry person from thinking clearly. To "enrage" someone means to make them extremely angry. To "enrage" against someone is to be extremely angry with someone. When someone is "enraged" he is extremely angry."

"Rage" can also be used figuratively.

The term to "rage" can also mean to move powerfully, in descriptions such as a "raging" storm or ocean waves that "rage."

(See also: [angry](#), [self-control](#))

Bible References:

Acts 04:25 Daniel 03:13 Luke 04:28 Numbers 25:11 Proverbs 19:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H398, H1348, H1993, H2121, H2195, H2196, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2734, H2740, H3820, H5590, H5678, H7264, H7265, H7266, H7267, H7857, G454, G1693, G2372, G2830, G3710, G5433

Forms Found in the English ULB:

enrage, enraged, rage, raged, rages, raging, senseless rage

raise

Related Ideas:

arise, rise, risen

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

The figurative phrase "raise up" means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something. Sometimes "raise up" means to restore or rebuild. "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again. Sometimes "raise up" means to exalt someone or something or make someone or something truly great.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went." If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen." Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!" A person who suddenly becomes important is said to "arise."

Translation Suggestions:

The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher." To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or to "appoint" or to "bring into existence." To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as, "cause your enemies to be very strong." The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life." Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair." The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went." Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: [resurrection](#), [appoint](#), [exalt](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 06:41 2 Samuel 07:12 Acts 10:40 Colossians 03:01 Deuteronomy 13:1-3 Jeremiah 06:01 Judges 02:18 Luke 07:22 Matthew 20:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H1804, H2210, H2224, H5375, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1127, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891, G5312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arise, arisen, arises, raise, raise up, raised, raises, raising, raising up, rise, rise up, risen, rises, rising, rose

ransom

Definition:

The term "ransom" refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

As a verb, to "ransom" means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of "buy back" is similar to the meaning of "redeem." Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called "redemption" in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

The term to "ransom" could also be translated as to "pay to release" or to "pay a price to free" or to "buy back." The phrase to "pay a ransom" could be translated as to "pay the price (of freedom)" or to "pay the penalty (to free people)" or to "make the required payment." The noun "ransom" could be translated as "a buying back" or "a penalty paid" or "the price paid" (to free or buy back people or land). The terms a "ransom" and a "redemption" have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept. Make sure this is translated differently from "atonement."

(See also: [atonement](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 02:06 Isaiah 43:03 Job 06:23 Leviticus 19:20 Matthew 20:28 Psalms 049:07

Word Data:

Strong's: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6304, G487, G3083

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ransom, ransomed

receive

Related Ideas:

abstain, receiver

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did." There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them. To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives. To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ. When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see. The word "abstain" means to refuse to take or receive or have something.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given." The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you." The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

1 John 05:09 1 Thessalonians 01:06 1 Thessalonians 04:01 Acts 08:15 Jeremiah 32:33 Luke 09:05 Malachi 03:10-12 Psalms 049:14-15

Word Data:

Strong's: H3557, H3925, H3947, H5144, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1184, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G4047, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G5264, G5562

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abstain, receive, receive back, received, received ... in full, receiver, receives, receiving

redeem

Related Ideas:

redeemer, redemption

Definition:

To "redeem" and "redemption" refer to buy back something or someone that was previously owned or held captive. "Redemption" is the action of doing that. A "redeemer" is someone who redeems something or someone.

God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word "ransom" also refers to this practice. If someone's land had been sold, a relative of that person could "redeem" or "buy back" that land so that it would stay in the family. These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people's sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "redeem" could also be translated as "buy back" or "pay to free (someone)" or "ransom." The term "redemption" could be translated as "ransom" or "freedom payment" or "the buying back." The words "ransom" and "redeem" have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these terms. The word "ransom," however, can also mean the payment necessary.

(See also: [free](#), [ransom](#))

Bible References:

Colossians 01:13-14 Ephesians 01:7-8 Ephesians 05:16 Galatians 03:13-14 Galatians 04:05 Luke 02:38 Ruth 02:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6306, H6304, H7069, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

redeem, redeemed, redeemer, redeems, redemption

reed

Definitions:

The term "reed" refers to a plant with a long stalk that grows in the water, usually along the edge of a river or stream.

The reeds in the Nile River where Moses was hidden as a baby were also called "bulrushes." They were tall, hollow stalks growing in dense clumps in the river water. These fibrous plants were used in ancient Egypt for making paper, baskets, and boats. The stalk of the reed plant is flexible and is easily bent over by the wind.

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Moses](#), [Nile River](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 14:15 Luke 07:24 Matthew 11:07 Matthew 12:20 Psalm 068:30

Word Data:

Strong's: H98, H100, H260, G4464, H5488, H6169, H7070, G2563

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reed, reeds

reign

Definition:

The term to "reign" means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

The term "reign" is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world. God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king. When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him. This term could also be translated as "absolute rule" or "rule as king."

(See also: [kingdom](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 02:11-13 Genesis 36:34-36 Luke 01:30-33 Luke 19:26-27 Matthew 02:22-23

Word Data:

Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, G936, G2231, G4821

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reign, reigned, reigning, reigns, set ... to reign

report

Related Ideas:

account, bring news, give an account, news, rumor

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

"Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of." The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as, "Don't talk about this with anyone" or "Don't tell anyone about this." Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context. A "rumor" is a report that no one knows for sure is true.

Bible References:

Acts 05:22-23 John 12:38 Luke 05:15 Luke 08:34-35 Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H1319, H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H5608, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8435, G189, G191, G312, G518, G987, G1225, G1310, G1334, G1834, G2036, G2163, G3004, G3056, G3140, G3141, G3377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

account, accounts, bring ... report, brought ... news, brought ... report, gave ... a full account, give ... a full account, news, report, reported, reports, rumor, rumors, spread ... about

rest

Related Ideas:

at ease, pause, refresh, relief, restless

Definition:

The term to "rest" literally means to stop working. Usually it means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. A "rest" is what someone has when he stops working. To "rest secure" is to feel safe. To "rest" an object on something means to "place" or "put" it there. An object that is "resting" somewhere is simply in that place. A boat that "comes to rest" somewhere has "stopped" or "landed" there. The phrase "the rest of" refers to the remainder of something.

God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the "Sabbath" day. To be "at ease" is to feel safe or comfortable. To "pause" is to stop doing something for a while. To "refresh" someone is to give him rest and whatever else he needs so he can get his strength back. "Relief" is the rest a person has when a problem becomes less severe or ends. If someone is "restless," he feels anxious or bored and cannot rest.

Translation Suggestions:

When Jesus said, "I will give you rest," this could also be translated as "I will cause you to stop carrying your burden" or "I will help you be at peace." God said, "they will not enter my rest," and this statement could be translated as "they will not experience my blessings of rest" or "they will not experience the peace that comes from trusting in me." The term "the rest" could be translated as "those that remain" or "all the others" or "everything that is left."

(See also: [remnant](#), [Sabbath](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 06:41 Genesis 02:03 Jeremiah 06:16-19 Matthew 11:29 Revelation 14:11

Word Data:

Strong's: H14, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3427, H3498, H3499, H3885, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5162, H5183, H5315, H5564, H6314, H6960, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7663, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7951, H7961, H8172, H8252, H8300, G372, G373, G425, G1515, G1879, G1954, G2270, G2663, G2664, G2838, G4520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

at ease, be at rest, give ... rest, pause, refresh, refreshed, relief, rest, rest secure, rested, rested secure, resting, resting place, resting places, restless, rests

return

Definition:

The term "return" means to go back or to give something back.

To "return to" a place or person means to go back to that place or person again. To "return to" an activity means to start doing that activity again. When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they started to worship them again. When the Israelites returned to Yahweh, they repented and worshiped Yahweh again. To "return" land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: [turn](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

Strong's: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G344, G390, G1877, G1880, G1994, G5290, G4762

Forms Found in the English ULB:

return, return back, returned, returning, returns

right hand

Related Ideas:

righthand side

Definition:

The figurative expression "right hand" refers to the place of honor or strength on the right side of a ruler or other important individual.

The right hand is also used as a symbol of power, authority, or strength. The Bible describes Jesus as sitting "at the right hand of" God the Father as the head of the body of believers (the Church) and in control as ruler of all creation. A person's right hand was used to show special honor when placed on the head of someone being given a blessing (as when the patriarch Jacob blessed Joseph's son Ephraim). To "serve at the right hand" of someone means to be the one whose service is especially helpful and important to that person.

Translation Suggestions:

Sometimes the term "right hand" literally refers to a person's right hand, as when Roman soldiers put a staff into Jesus'

right hand to mock him. This should be translated using the term that the language uses to refer to this hand. Regarding figurative uses, if an expression that includes the term "right hand" does not have the same meaning in the project language, then consider whether that language has a different expression with the same meaning. The expression "at the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of" or "in the place of honor beside" or "in the position of strength" or "ready to help." Ways to translate "with his right hand" could include "with authority" or "using power" or "with his amazing strength." The figurative expression "his right hand and his mighty arm" uses two ways of emphasizing God's power and great strength. One way to translate this expression could be "his amazing strength and mighty power." The expression "their right hand is falsehood" could be translated as, "even the most honorable thing about them is corrupted by lies" or "their place of honor is corrupted by deception" or "they use lies to make themselves powerful."

(See also: [accuse](#), [evil](#), [honor](#), [mighty](#), [punish](#), [rebel](#))

Bible References:

Acts 02:33 Colossians 03:01 Galatians 02:09 Genesis 48:14 Hebrews 10:12 Lamentations 02:03 Matthew 25:33 Matthew 26:64 Psalms 044:03 Revelation 02:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H3225, H3231, G1188

Forms Found in the English ULB:

right hand, right hands, righthand side

righteous

Related Ideas:

right, rightly, righteousness, rightful, upright

Definition:

The term "righteousness" refers to God's absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God "righteous." Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous. Examples of people the Bible who were called "righteous" include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth. When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus' righteousness.

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" can refer to sin or the condition of being sinful.

These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands. Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions. Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus. "Unrighteousness" can be an abstract noun that refers to words or actions that are unrighteous.

The terms "upright" and "uprightness" refer to acting in a way that follows God's laws.

The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead. A person who is "upright" is someone who obeys God's rules and does not do things that are against his will. Terms such as "integrity" and "righteous" have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as "integrity and uprightness."

Translation Suggestions:

When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly." God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."

When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."

The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."

Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good"

Sometimes "the righteous" was used figuratively and referred to "people who think they are good" or "people who seem to be righteous."

The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."

Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."

The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."

The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."

If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."

Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."

The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."

The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), [integrity](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#), [obey](#), [pure](#), [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 19:16 Job 01:08 Psalms 037:30 Psalms 049:14 Psalms 107:42 Ecclesiastes 12:10-11 Isaiah 48:1-2 Ezekiel 33:13 Malachi 02:06 Matthew 06:01 Acts 03:13-14 Romans 01:29-31 1 Corinthians 06:09 Galatians 03:07 Colossians 03:25 2 Thessalonians 02:10 2 Timothy 03:16 1 Peter 03:18-20 1 John 01:09 1 John 05:16-17

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G824, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts rightly, do right, does what is right, in the right, made ... appear ... righteous, right treatment, righteous, righteously, righteousness, rightful, that are right, that is right, unrighteous, unrighteously, unrighteousness, upright, uprightly, uprightness, what is ... right, what was right

robe

Related Ideas:

cloak, coat, skirt, wings

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt. Robes can be long or short. Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige. The edges of a robe are called its "wings." When one person covers another person with his "wings," he covers him with that part of his robe. A "cloak" is a long outer garment that hangs loosely from the shoulders. It covers the back and hangs loosely in the front. A "skirt" is a woman's garment that hangs loosely from the waist and covers the legs.

(See also: [royal](#), [tunic](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 28:4-5 Genesis 49:11-12 Luke 15:22 Luke 20:46 Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

Strong's: H145, H155, H899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7897, H8008, H8071, G1746, G2067, G2440, G4749, G4016, G5511

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cloak, cloaks, coat, fancy robes, robe, robed, robes, skirt, skirts, wings

rod

Related Ideas:

measuring rod

Definition:

The term "rod" refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock. In Psalm 23, King David used the terms "rod" and "staff" as metaphors to refer to God's guidance and discipline for his people. A shepherd's rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it. Another metaphorical expression, "rod of iron," refers to God's punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things. In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children. In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.

(See also: [staff](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 04:21 1 Samuel 14:43-44 Acts 16:23 Exodus 27:9-10 Revelation 11:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G2563, G4463, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

measuring rod, rod, rods

ruin

Related Ideas:

rubble, ruins

Definition:

To "ruin" something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term "ruin" or "ruins" refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God's wrath as a "day of ruin" when the world will be judged and punished. The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly. Depending on the context, to "ruin" could be translated as to "destroy" or to "spoil" or to "make useless" or to "break." The term "ruin" or "ruins" could

be translated as "rubble" or "broken-down buildings" or "destroyed city" or "devastation" or "brokenness" or "destruction," depending on the context.

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 12:7-8 2 Kings 19:25-26 Acts 15:16 Isaiah 23:13-14

Word Data:

Strong's: H6, H1091, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2015, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2721, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4658, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5307, H5327, H5422, H5557, H5754, H5856, H6365, H6561, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G2506, G2647, G2679, G2692, G3089, G3639, G4485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

allowed to become ruined, rubble, ruin, ruined, ruining, ruins

ruler

Related Ideas:

overrule, rule

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel." God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers. In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler." Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor." Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over." The action to "rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king. To "overrule" people or their plans is to use one's higher authority to prohibit people from doing what they have planned.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#), [king](#), [synagogue](#))

Bible References:

Acts 03:17-18 Acts 07:35-37 Luke 12:11 Luke 23:35 Mark 10:42 Matthew 09:32-34 Matthew 20:25 Titus 03:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H117, H995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5633, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G746, G752, G757, G758, G932, G936, G1018, G1203, G1299, G1778, G1785, G2232, G2233, G2525, G2888, G2961, G3545, G3841, G4165, G4291

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overruled, overrules, rule, ruled, ruler, rulers, rules, ruling, rulings

run

Related Ideas:

flee, flow, move swiftly, runner

Definition:

Literally the term "run" means "move very quickly on foot," usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking. To "run after" or "pursue" someone or something is to move as quickly as possible to try to catch that person or thing. To run away from someone or something is to "flee."

This main meaning of "run" is also used in figurative expressions such as the following:

To "run in such a way as to win the prize" refers to persevering in doing God's will with the same perseverance as running a race in order to win. To "run in the path of your commands" means to gladly and quickly obey God's commands. To "run after other gods" means to persist in worshiping other gods. "I run to you to hide me" means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things.

The following figurative uses are about non-living things that are said to run.

Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to "run." This could also be translated as, "flow." The border or boundary of a country or region is said to "run along" a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country's border "is next to" the river or other country or by saying that the country "borders" the river or other country." Rivers and streams can "run dry," which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as "have dried up" or "have become dry." The days of a feast can "run their course," which means they "have passed by" or "are finished" or "are over."

(See also: [false god](#), [persevere](#), [refuge](#), [turn](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 06:18 Galatians 02:02 Galatians 05:07 Philippians 02:16 Proverbs 01:16

Word Data:

Strong's: H213, H386, H1065, H1272, H1556, H1980, H2100, H2416, H2648, H3001, H3212, H3332, H3381, H3920, H3988, H4422, H4754, H4794, H4944, H5074, H5127, H5140, H5472, H5756, H6437, H6440, H6544, H6805, H7272, H7291, H7310,

H7325, H7519, H7751, H8264, H8308, H8444, G413, G1377, G1601, G1530, G1532, G1998, G2701, G3729, G4063, G4370, G4390, G4710, G4890, G4936, G5143, G5240, G5343

Forms Found in the English ULB:

caused ... to flee, fled, flee, fleeing, flees, flow, flows, moving swiftly, ran, run, runner, runners, running, runs
sacrifice

Related Ideas:

offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "sacrifice" and "offering" refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

The word "offering" generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term "sacrifice" refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver. Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him. The names of the different offerings, such as "burnt offering" and "peace offering," indicated what kind of offering was being given. Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal. Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that. The figurative expression "offer yourselves as a living sacrifice" means, "live your life in complete obedience to God, giving up everything in order to serve him."

Translation Suggestions

The term "offering" could also be translated as "a gift to God" or "something given to God" or "something valuable that is presented to God." Depending on the context, the term "sacrifice" could also be translated as "something valuable given in worship" or "a special animal killed and presented to God." The action to "sacrifice" could be translated as to "give up something valuable" or to "kill an animal and give it to God." Another way to translate "present yourself as a living sacrifice" could be "as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar."

(See also: [altar](#), [burnt offering](#), [drink offering](#), [false god](#), [fellowship offering](#), [freewill offering](#), [peace offering](#), [priest](#), [sin offering](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 04:06 Acts 07:42 Acts 21:25 Genesis 04:3-5 James 02:21-24 Mark 01:43-44 Mark 14:12 Matthew 05:23

Word Data:

Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H4635, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burn ... sacrifices, offer, offered, offering, offerings, sacrifice, sacrificed, sacrifices, sacrificing

sanctuary

Definition:

The term "sanctuary" literally means "holy place" and refers to a place that God has made sacred and holy. It also can refer to a place that provides protection and safety.

In the Old Testament, the term "sanctuary" was often used to refer to the tabernacle or temple building where the "holy place" and "most holy place" were located. God referred to the sanctuary as the place where he lived among his people, the Israelites. He also called himself a "sanctuary" or safe place for his people where they can find protection.

Translation Suggestions:

This term has a basic meaning of "holy place" or "place that is set apart." Depending on the context, the term "sanctuary" could be translated as "holy place" or "sacred building" or "God's holy dwelling place" or "holy place of protection" or "sacred place of safety." The phrase "shekel of the sanctuary" could be translated as "kind of shekel given for the tabernacle" or "shekel used in paying the tax to take care of the temple." Note: Be careful that the translation of this term does not refer to a worship room in a modern-day church.

(See also: [holy](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [holy, set apart](#), [tabernacle](#), [tax](#), [temple](#).)

Bible References:

Amos 07:13 Exodus 25:3-7 Ezekiel 25:03 Hebrews 08:1-2 Luke 11:49-51 Numbers 18:01 Psalms 078:69

Word Data:

Strong's: H4720, H6944, G39, G3485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sanctuaries, sanctuary, sanctuary's

sandal

Definition:

A sandal is a simple flat-soled shoe held onto the foot by straps that go around the foot or ankle. Sandals are worn by both men and women.

A sandal was sometimes used to confirm a legal transaction, such as the selling of property: one man would take off a sandal and give it to the other. Removing one's shoes or sandals was also a sign of respect and reverence, especially in God's presence. John said that he was not worthy to even untie Jesus' sandals, which would have been the task of a lowly servant or slave.

Bible References:

Acts 07:33 Deuteronomy 25:10 John 01:27 Joshua 05:15 Mark 06:7-9

Word Data:

Strong's: H5274, H5275, H8288, G4547, G5266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sandal, sandals

save

Related Ideas:

make well, preserve, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death. In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin. People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus. The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying." In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."

The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."

The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."

"God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."

"You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: [cross](#), [deliver](#), [punish](#), [sin](#), [Savior](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 49:18 Genesis 47:25-26 Psalms 080:03 Jeremiah 16:19-21 Micah 06:3-5 Luke 02:30 Luke 08:36-37 Acts 04:12 Acts 28:28 Acts 02:21 Romans 01:16 Romans 10:10 Ephesians 06:17 Philippians 01:28 1 Timothy 01:15-17 Revelation 19:1-2

Word Data:

Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4581, H4931, H5337, H5338, H5756, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G1295, G1508, G1515, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be made well, brought safely, brought safely through, place of safety, preserve, safe, safely, safety, salvation, save, saved, saves, saving

seal

Related Ideas:

signet, signet ring, unsealed

Definition:

To seal an object means to keep it closed with something that makes it impossible to open without breaking the seal.

Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to. Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it. A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus' grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone. Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a "seal" showing that our salvation is secure. A "signet" is a small object with letters or designs carved into it. A person could use it to mark a wax seal in order to show that he was the one who closed the seal. A "signet ring" is a ring with a signet on it. Something that is "unsealed" has not been sealed.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [tomb](#))

Picture of a Sealed scroll:

Bible References:

Exodus 02:03 Isaiah 29:11 John 06:27 Matthew 27:66 Revelation 05:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G2696, G4972, G4973

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seal, sealed, sealing, seals, signet, signet ring, unsealed

seed

Related Words:

semen

Definition:

A seed is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. It also has several figurative meanings.

The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these is called "semen." Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants. This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant. In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit. The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field. The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word. For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of seed. Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren." For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people.

(See also: [descendant](#), [offspring](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 18:32 Genesis 01:11 Jeremiah 02:21 Matthew 13:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G2848, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seed, seeds, semen

seize

Related Ideas:

seizure

Definition:

The term "seize" means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered. When used figuratively, a person can be described as being "seized with fear." This means that the person was suddenly "overcome by fear." If a person was "seized with fear" it could also be stated that the person "suddenly became very afraid." In the context of labor pains that "seize" a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains "overcome" or "suddenly come upon" the woman. This term could also be translated as "take control of" or "suddenly take" or "grab." The expression "seized and slept with her" could be translated as "forced himself on her" or "violated her" or "raped her." Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable. The term "seizure" refers to the action of taking someone or something by force.

Bible References:

Acts 16:19-21 Exodus 15:14 John 10:37-39 Luke 08:29 Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

Strong's: H270, H1204, H1497, H1589, H2254, H2388, H2488, H3027, H3423, H3680, G3860, H3920, H3947, H4672, H4685, H5337, H5367, H5375, H5860, H5927, H7760, H8610, G724, G726, G1949, G2638, G2666, G2902, G2983, G3346, G4023, G4084, G4815, G4884, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seize, seized, seizes, seizing, seizure

send

Definition:

To "send" is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To "send out" someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

Often a person who is "sent out" has been appointed to do a specific task. Phrases like "send rain" or "send disaster" mean to "cause rain to come" or "cause a disaster to come." This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen. The term "send" is also used in expressions such as "send word" or "send a message," which means to give someone a message to tell someone else. To "send" someone "with" something can mean to "give" that thing "to" someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it. To "send someone on his way" or "help someone on his way" is to give him what he needs for his journey. Jesus frequently used the phrase "the one who sent me" to refer to God the Father, who "sent" him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as "the one who commissioned me."

(See also: [appoint](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:33-34 Acts 08:14-17 John 20:21-23 Matthew 09:37-38 Matthew 10:05 Matthew 10:40 Matthew 21:1-3

Word Data:

Strong's: H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H4916, H4917, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G782, G375, G630, G649, G652, G1026, G1544, G1599, G1821, G3333, G3343, G3936, G3992, G4311, G4341, G4369, G4842, G4882

Forms Found in the English ULB:

send, send ... away, send ... on ... way, send out, sending, sending out, sends, sends out, sent, sent ... away, sent out servant

Related Ideas:

assistant, attendant, hired worker, maidservant, office, serve, service

Definition:

The word "servant" refers to a person who works for another person, either by choice or by force. Some servants were slaves, and the surrounding text usually makes it clear whether or not a particular servant was a slave. In Bible times, there was less of a difference between a servant and a slave than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of their master's household and many were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household. In ancient times, some people became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person. In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant. In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants." In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants." Christians are also called "slaves to righteousness," which is a metaphor that compares the commitment to obey God to a slave's commitment to obey his master.

The word "serve" means to do things to help other people. It can also mean to "worship."

In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give." To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded." People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching. The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.

The word "service" refers to the work that a servant does. It may also refer to worship.

The word "office" refers to the position or job that a servant has.

(See also: [commit](#), [enslave](#), [household](#), [lord](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#), [covenant](#), [law](#))

Bible References

Acts 04:29-31 Acts 10:7-8 Colossians 01:7-8 Colossians 03:22-25 Genesis 21:10-11 Luke 12:47-48 Mark 09:33-35 Matthew 10:24-25 Matthew 13:27-28 2 Timothy 02:3-5 Acts 06:2-4 Genesis 25:23 Luke 04:8 Luke 12:37-38 Luke 22:26-27 Mark 08:7-10 Matthew 04:10-11 Matthew 06:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H327, H519, H519, H4931, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5656, H5657, H5659, H5673, H6402, H6635, H7916, H8120, H8198, H8278, H8334, H8335, G1199, G1247, G1248, G1249, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2038, G2322, G2324, G2615, G2999, G3000, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3814, G3816, G4342, G5256, G5257

Forms Found in the English ULB:

female servant, female servants, hired servant, hired servants, hired worker, maidservants, male servant, male servants, office, offices, one who serves, servant, servant girl, servant girls, servant's, servants, servants', serve, served, serves, service, services, serving

set apart

Related Ideas:

distinct, make a distinction, treat differently

Definition:

The term "set apart" means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to "set apart" people or things means to make them "set apart." This also means to "treat" them "differently." When something is "distinct," it is different from other things.

The Israelites were set apart for service to God. The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do. A believer who is "set apart" for service to God is "dedicated to" fulfilling God's will. One meaning of the term "holy" is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world. To "sanctify" someone means to set apart that person for God's service.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate to "set apart" could include to "specially select" or to "separate from among you" or to "take aside to do a special task." To "be set apart" could be translated as "be separated (from)" or "be specially appointed (for)."

(See also: [holy](#), [sanctify](#), [appoint](#))

Bible References:

Ephesians 03:17-19 Exodus 31:12-15 Judges 17:12 Numbers 03:11-13 Philippians 01:1-2 Romans 01:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H2764, H4390, H5144, H5674, H6395, H6918, H6942, H6944, G37, G38, G40, G2564

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be distinct, making a distinction, set ... apart, sets ... apart, treat ... differently, treating ... differently
shadow

Related Ideas:

overshadow, shade

Definition:

The word "shadow" literally refers to the darkness that is caused by an object blocking the light. The shadow has a shape similar to the shape of the object that blocks the light.

The word "overshadow" means to block the light from above and cause a shadow to appear on something. The word "shade" means a dark area where the sunlight is blocked, perhaps by a cloud or a trees.

The word "shadow" also has several figurative meanings.

The "shadow of death" means that death is present or near, just as a shadow indicates the presence of its object. Many times in the Bible, the life of a human being is compared to a shadow, which does not last very long and has no substance. Sometimes "shadow" is used as another word for "darkness." The Bible talks about being hidden or protected in the shadow of God's wings or hands. This is a picture of being protected and hidden from danger. Other ways to translate "shadow" in these contexts could include "shade" or "safety" or "protection." It is best to translate "shadow" literally using the local term that is used to refer to an actual shadow.

(See also: [darkness](#), [light](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 20:09 Genesis 19:08 Isaiah 30:02 Jeremiah 06:04 Psalms 017:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H2927, H6738, H6751, H6752, H6754, H6757, G644, G1982, G2683, G4639

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overshadow, overshadowed, shade, shadow, shadows

sheep

Related Ideas:

ewe, ram, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

A baby sheep is called a "lamb." The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep. People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things. Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter. In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd. A "sheepfold" is a place where sheep are kept safe. It has a fence or wall around it to keep the sheep from wandering out and to keep dangerous animals from getting in. A "sheepshearer" is a person who cuts the wool of sheep.

(See also: [Israel](#), [lamb](#), [sacrifice](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

Acts 08:32 Genesis 30:32 John 02:14 Luke 15:05 Mark 06:34 Matthew 09:36 Matthew 10:06 Matthew 12:12 Matthew 25:33

Word Data:

Strong's: H352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353,

H7716, G4165, G4262, G4263

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ewe, ewes, ram, ram's, rams, sheep, sheepfold, sheepfolds, sheepshearers, sheepskins

shepherd

Definition:

A shepherd is a person who takes care of sheep. The verb to "shepherd" means to protect the sheep and provide them with food and water.

Shepherds watch over the sheep, leading them to places with good food and water. Shepherds also keep the sheep from getting lost and protect them from wild animals.

This term is often used metaphorically in the Bible to refer to taking care of people's spiritual needs. This includes teaching them what God has told them in the Bible and guiding them in the way they should live.

In the Old Testament, God was called the "shepherd" of his people because he took care of all their needs and protected them. He also led and guided them.

David was a shepherd who looked after sheep. God made David king over Israel to take care of the people of Israel in some ways like a shepherd takes care of sheep.

In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the "good shepherd." The apostle Peter also referred to Jesus as "the Chief Shepherd" over the Church.

Also, in the New Testament, the term "shepherd" was used to refer to a person who was a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as "pastor" is the same word that is translated as "shepherd." The elders and overseers were also called shepherds.

Translation Suggestions

When used literally, the action "shepherd" could be translated as "take care of sheep" or "watch over sheep." The person "shepherd" could be translated as "person who takes care of sheep" or "sheep tender" or "sheep caregiver." When used as a metaphor, different ways to translate this term could include "spiritual shepherd" or "spiritual leader" or "one who is like a shepherd" or "one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep" or "one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep" or "one who takes care of God's sheep." In some contexts, "shepherd" could be translated as "leader" or "guide" or "caregiver." The spiritual expression to "shepherd" could be translated as to "take care of" or to "spiritually nourish" or to "guide and teach" or to "lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep)." In figurative uses, it is best to use or include the literal word for "shepherd" in the translation of this term.

(See also: [believe](#), [Canaan](#), [church](#), [Moses](#), [pastor](#), [sheep](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 49:24 Luke 02:09 Mark 06:34 Mark 14:26-27 Matthew 02:06 Matthew 09:36 Matthew 25:32 Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G750, G4165, G4166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief shepherd, herdsman, herdsmen, keeper, shepherd, shepherd's, shepherded, shepherding, shepherds

shield

Related Ideas:

shielded

Definition:

A shield was an object held by a soldier in battle to protect himself from being injured by the enemy's weapons. To "shield" someone means to protect that person from harm.

Shields were often circular or oval, were made of materials such as leather, wood, or metal, and were sturdy and thick enough to keep a sword or arrow from piercing them. Using this term as a metaphor, the Bible refers to God as a protective shield for his people. (See: Metaphor) Paul talked about the "shield of faith," which is a figurative way of saying that having faith in Jesus and living out that faith in obedience to God will protect believers from the spiritual attacks of Satan.

(See also: [faith](#), [obey](#), [Satan](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 14:26 2 Chronicles 23:8-9 2 Samuel 22:36 Deuteronomy 33:29 Psalms 018:35

Word Data:

Strong's: H2653, H4043, H5437, H5526, H6793, H7982, G2375

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shield, shielded, shields

sign

Related Ideas:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, proof, remind, reminder, signal

Definition:

A sign is an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

"Reminders" are signs that "remind" people by helping them remember something, often something that was promised: The rainbows God creates in the sky are signs to remind people that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.

God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign of his covenant with them.

Signs can reveal or point to something:

An angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.

Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.

Signs can prove that something is true:

The miracles performed by the prophets and apostles were signs that proved they were speaking God's message.

The miracles that Jesus performed were signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

A "signal flag" is a flag that a king would raise as a sign so that people could see it and come to him or go into battle.

An "omen" is an event that people think tells that something else will happen in the future.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on its context, "sign" could also be translated as "signal" or "symbol" or "mark" or "evidence" or "proof" or "gesture." To "make signs with the hands" could also be translated as "motion with the hands" or "gesture with the hands" or "make gestures." In some languages, there may be one word for a "sign" that proves something and a different word for a "sign" that is a miracle.

(See also: [miracle](#), [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [covenant](#), [circumcise](#))

Bible References:

Acts 02:18-19 Exodus 04:8-9 Exodus 31:12-15 Genesis 01:14 Genesis 09:12 John 02:18 Luke 02:12 Mark 08:12 Psalms 089:5-6

Word Data:

Strong's: H226, H852, H926, H2368, H2865, H3824, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5162, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, H7725, H8074, H8540, G364, G1271, G1382, G1730, G1732, G1770, G1839, G2298, G4102, G4592, G4953, G4973, G5059, H5172, G5280, G5480, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, omens, proof, remind, reminded, reminder, reminders, reminding, reminds, sign, signal, signal flag, signs

silver

Related Ideas:

money

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving. Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver. In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels. Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver. Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 18:9-11 1 Samuel 02:36 2 Kings 25:13-15 Acts 03:06 Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G693, G694, G695, G696, G1406

Forms Found in the English ULB:

money, silver

sin

Related Ideas:

sinful, sinner

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about. Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful." Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin. A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner. Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should. The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to

be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing." To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong." Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebellious against God." Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law." The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people." Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors." In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions." Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about. The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [flesh](#), [tax collector](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 09:1-3 1 John 01:10 1 John 02:02 2 Samuel 07:12-14 Acts 03:19 Daniel 09:24 Genesis 04:07 Hebrews 12:02 Isaiah 53:11 Jeremiah 18:23 Leviticus 04:14 Luke 15:18 Matthew 12:31 Romans 06:23 Romans 08:04

Word Data:

Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H6588, H7683, H7686, G93, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin, sinful, sinned, sinner, sinners, sinning, sins

sin offering

Definition:

The "sin offering" was one of several sacrifices that God required the Israelites to offer.

This offering involved sacrificing a bull, burning its blood and fat on the altar, and taking the rest of the animal's body and burning it on the ground outside the Israelite camp. The complete burning up of this animal sacrifice shows how holy God is and how terrible sin is. The Bible teaches that in order for there to be a cleansing from sin, blood must be shed to pay the cost for the sin that was committed. Animal sacrifices could not permanently bring about forgiveness of sin. Jesus' death on the cross paid the penalty for sin, for all time. He was the perfect sin offering.

(See also: [altar](#), [cow](#), [forgive](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

2 Chronicles 29:20-21 Exodus 29:35-37 Ezekiel 44:25-27 Leviticus 05:11 Numbers 07:15-17

Word Data:

Strong's: H2401, H2402, H2398, H2403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin offering, sin offerings

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ. Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women. In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or wife.

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning. Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer." If possible, it is best to use a family term. If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term. When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: [brother in Christ](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 02:16-17 Deuteronomy 27:22 Philemon 01:02 Romans 16:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H269, G27, G79

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sister, sister's, sisters, sisters'

snare

Related Ideas:

ensnare, entrap, noose, trap

Definition:

The terms "snare" and "trap" refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To "snare" or "ensnare" is to catch with a snare, and to "trap" or "entrap" is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

A "snare" is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg. A "trap" is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can't get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it. Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise. The phrase "set a trap" means to get a trap ready to capture something. To "fall into a trap" refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal. A person who starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as "ensnared by sin" in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape. Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free. A "noose" is a rope or vine designed to catch an animal around the neck.

(See also: [free](#), [prey](#), [Satan](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

Ecclesiastes 07:26 Luke 21:34 Mark 12:13 Psalms 018:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H1245, H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6983, H7845, H8610, G64, G2339, G2340, G3802, G3803, G3985, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ensnare, ensnared, ensnares, entrap, noose, snare, snares, trap, trapped, traps

snow

Definitions:

The term "snow" refers to white flakes of frozen water that can fall from clouds in places where the air temperature is cold.

Snow falls in places of higher elevation in Israel, but does not always stay on the ground very long before melting. The peaks of mountains tend to have snow that lasts longer. One example of a place mentioned in the Bible as having snow is Mount Lebanon. Something that is very white often has its color compared to the color of snow. For example, in the book of Revelation Jesus' clothing and hair were described as being "white as snow." The whiteness of snow also symbolizes purity and cleanliness. For example, the statement that our "sins will be as white as snow" means that God will completely cleanse his people from their sins. Some languages might refer to snow as "frozen rain" or "flakes of ice" or "frozen flakes." "Snow water" refers to the water that comes from melted snow.

(See also: [Lebanon](#), [pure](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 04:06 Job 37:4-6 Matthew 28:03 Psalms 147:16 Revelation 01:14

Word Data:

Strong's: H7949, H7950, H8517, G5510

Forms Found in the English ULB:

snow, snowed, snowing

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

"Son" was often used figuratively in the Bible to refer to any male descendant, such as a grandson or great-grandson. The term "son" can also be used as a polite form of address to a boy or man who is younger than the speaker. Sometimes "sons of God" was used in the New Testament to refer to believers in Christ. God called Israel his "firstborn son." This refers to God's choosing of the nation of Israel to be his special people. It is through them that God's message of redemption and salvation came, with the result that many other people have become his spiritual children. The phrase "son of" often has the figurative meaning "person having the characteristics of." Examples of this include "sons of the light," "sons of disobedience," "a son of peace," and "sons of thunder." The phrase "son of" is also used to tell who a person's father is. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places. Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

Translation Suggestions:

In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son. When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used. When used to refer to a descendant rather than a direct son, the term "descendant" could be used, as in referring to Jesus as the

"descendant of David" or in genealogies where sometimes "son" referred to a male descendant who was not an actual son. Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women. The figurative expression "son of" could also be translated as "someone who has the characteristics of" or "someone who is like" or "someone who has" or "someone who acts like."

(See also: [Azariah](#), [descendant](#), [ancestor](#), [firstborn](#), [Son of God](#), [sons of God](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 18:15 1 Kings 13:02 1 Thessalonians 05:05 Galatians 04:07 Hosea 11:01 Isaiah 09:06 Matthew 03:17 Matthew 05:09 Matthew 08:12 Nehemiah 10:28

Word Data:

Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1247, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

son, son's, sons

SOW

Related Ideas:

plant, plantation, transplanted

Definition:

A "plant" is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To "plant" something is to put it in the ground so that it can grow. To "sow" is to scatter seeds on the ground so they can go into the ground and grow. A "sower" is a person who sows seeds.

Sometimes people plant seeds or plants by making holes in the soil and placing seeds or a plant in each hole. When someone plants seeds by sowing, he takes handfuls of seeds and scatters them on the ground. The term "sow" can be used figuratively, as in "a person will reap what he sows." This means that if a person does something evil, he will receive a negative result, and if a person does good, he will receive a positive result. A "plantation" is a large field where people plant crops. To "transplant" something is to move it from one place and plant it in another place.

Translations Suggestions

The term "sow" could be translated as "plant" if that word can include planting seeds by scattering them. The term "sower" could be translated as "planter" or "farmer" or "person who scatters seeds." The expression "a person reaps what he sows" could be translated as "just as a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, a person's good actions bring good results and a person's evil actions bring evil results."

(See also: [evil](#), [good](#), [reap](#))

Bible References:

Galatians 06:08 Luke 08:05 Matthew 06:25-26 Matthew 13:04 Matthew 13:19 Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H3759, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G4687, G4703, G5452

Forms Found in the English ULB:

place ... planted, plant, plantation, planted, planting, plants, replanted, sow, sowed, sowing, sown, sows, transplanted
spirit

Related Ideas:

ghost, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit. A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him. In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world. In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit. For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit. God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies. Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits. The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah." Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being." In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being." Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved." The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by." Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world." The figurative expression "spiritual milk" could also be translated as "basic teachings from God" or "God's teachings that nourish the

spirit (like milk does)." The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit." The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives (See also: [angel](#), [demon](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [soul](#), [divination](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 05:05 1 John 04:03 1 Thessalonians 05:23 Acts 05:09 Colossians 01:09 Ephesians 04:23 Genesis 07:21-22 Isaiah 04:04 Mark 01:23-26 Matthew 26:41 Philippians 01:27

Word Data:

Strong's: H178, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G4861, G5326, G5427

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ghost, spirit, spirits, spiritual, spiritually

splendor

Related Ideas:

splendid

Definition:

The term "splendor" refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery. The word "splendor" can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created. Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver. Depending on the context, this word could be translated as "magnificent beauty" or "amazing majesty" or "kingly greatness." Something that is "splendid" is extremely beautiful and elegant.

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [majesty](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 16:27 Exodus 28:1-3 Ezekiel 28:07 Luke 04:07 Psalms 089:44-45 Revelation 21:26-27

Word Data:

Strong's: H1921, H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3368, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597, G2986

Forms Found in the English ULB:

splendid, splendidly, splendor

staff

Related Ideas:

club, walking stick

Definition:

A staff is a long wooden stick or rod, often used as a walking stick.

When Jacob was old, he used a staff to help him walk. God turned Moses' staff into a snake to show his power to Pharaoh. Shepherds also used a staff to help guide their sheep, or to rescue the sheep when they fell or wandered. The shepherd's staff had a hook on the end, so it differed from the shepherd's rod, which was straight and was used to kill wild animals that were trying to attack the sheep. A club is a thick, heavy stick used as a weapon to beat people.

(See also: [Pharaoh](#), [power](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 04:1-3 Exodus 07:09 Luke 09:03 Mark 06:7-9 Matthew 10:8-10 Matthew 27:29

Word Data:

Strong's: H4132, H4294, H4731, H4938, H6418, H7626, G2563, G3586, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clubs, staff, staffs, walking stick, walking sticks

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

The term "statute" is similar in meaning to "ordinance" and "command" and "law" and "decree." All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people. King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh's statutes. The term "statute" could also be translated as "specific command" or "special decree."

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [ordinance](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 11:11-13 Deuteronomy 06:20-23 Ezekiel 33:15 Numbers 19:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H2706, H2708, H7010, G1345

Forms Found in the English ULB:

statute, statutes

stiff-necked

Related Ideas:

stiffen his neck, stubborn, stubbornness

Definition:

The term "stiff-necked" is an idiom used in the Bible to describe people who keep disobeying God and refuse to repent. Such people are very proud and will not submit to God's authority.

Similarly, the term "stubborn" describes a person who refuses to change his mind or actions even when urged to do so. Stubborn people will not listen to good advice or warnings that other people give them. The Old Testament described the Israelites as "stiff-necked" because they did not listen to the many messages from God's prophets who urged them to repent and turn back to Yahweh. If a neck is "stiff" it does not bend easily. The project language may have a different idiom that communicates that a person is "unbending" in that he refuses to change his ways. Other ways to translate this term could include "pridefully stubborn" or "arrogant and unyielding" or "refusing to change." If a person "stiffens his neck," he becomes stubborn.

(See also: [arrogant](#), [proud](#), [repent](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:51 Deuteronomy 09:13-14 Exodus 13:14-16 Jeremiah 03:17

Word Data:

Strong's: H47, H3513, H5637, H6203, H6484, H7185, H7190, H8307, G483, G4644, G4645

Forms Found in the English ULB:

stiff neck, stiff-necked, stiffen ... necks, stiffened ... neck, stiffened ... necks, stiffens ... neck, stubborn, stubbornly, stubbornness

stone

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To "stone" someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A "stoning" is an event in which someone was stoned.

In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed. God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery. In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her. Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death. In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: [adultery](#), [commit](#), [crime](#), [death](#), [Lystra](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

Acts 07:57-58 Acts 07:59-60 Acts 14:05 Acts 14:19-20 John 08:4-6 Luke 13:34 Luke 20:06 Matthew 23:37-39

Word Data:

Strong's: H68, H69, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H4676, H4678, H5619, H6443, H6697, H6872, H7275, H7671, G2642, G2991, G3034, G3035, G3036, G3037, G4348, G5586

Forms Found in the English ULB:

stone, stoned, stones, stoning

strength

Related Ideas:

strengthen, strong, stronger, strongest

Definitions:

The term "strength" refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To "strengthen" someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

"Strength" can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force. A person has "strength of will" if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted. One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his "strength" because God helped him to be strong. If a physical structure like a wall or building is being "strengthened," people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

In general, the term "strengthen" can be translated as "cause to be strong" or "make more powerful."

In a spiritual sense, the phrase "strengthen your brothers" could also be translated as "encourage your brothers" or "help your brothers to persevere."

The following examples show the meaning of these terms in longer expressions and how they can be translated.

"puts strength on me like a belt" means "causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist."

"in quietness and trust will be your strength" means "acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong."

"will renew their strength" means "will become stronger again."

"by my strength and by my wisdom I acted" means "I have done all this because I am so strong and wise."
 "strengthen the wall" means "reinforce the wall" or "rebuild the wall."
 "I will strengthen you" means "I will cause you to be strong"
 "in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength" means "Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us."
 "the rock of your strength" means "the faithful one who makes you strong"
 "with the saving strength of his right hand" means "he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand."
 "of little strength" means "not very strong" or "weak."
 "with all my strength" means "using my best efforts" or "strongly and completely."

(See also: [faithful](#), [persevere](#), [right hand](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 18:19-21 2 Peter 02:11 Luke 10:27 Psalm 021:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1368, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2389, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4392, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5794, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6099, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8623, H8624, H8631, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1415, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

become strong, made ... strong, made ... stronger, make ... strong, makes ... strong, strength, strengthen, strengthened, strengthening, strengthens, strong, stronger, strongest

suffer

Related Ideas:

misery

Definition:

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer. Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world. Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness. 'Misery' is what a person feels when they suffer.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences." Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences." The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst." To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 02:14-16 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5 2 Timothy 01:08 Acts 07:11-13 Isaiah 53:11 Jeremiah 06:6-8 Matthew 16:21

Psalms 022:24 Revelation 01:09 Romans 05:3-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H816, H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, G4912, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6001, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7489, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miseries, suffer, suffered, suffering, sufferings, suffers

sword

Related Ideas:

dagger, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters. Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords. Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant. Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords. A "dagger" is a short sword used to stab people who are close by.

Translation Suggestions

A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and

convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin." Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone." If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab. A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: [James \(brother of Jesus\)](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [tongue](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

Acts 12:02 Genesis 27:40 Genesis 34:25 Luke 02:33-35 Luke 21:24 Matthew 10:34 Matthew 26:55 Revelation 01:16

Word Data:

Strong's: H19, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G3162, G4501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dagger, sword, swords, swordsmen

tabernacle

Related Ideas:

dwelling place, habitation

Definition:

The word "tabernacle" means "dwelling place."

The tabernacle was a special tent-like structure where the Israelites worshiped God during the 40 years they traveled around in the desert.

God had given the Israelites detailed instructions for building this large tent, which had two rooms and was surrounded by an enclosed courtyard. Each time the Israelites moved to a different place in the desert to live, the priests would take the tabernacle apart and carry it to their next campsite. Then they would set it up again in the center of their new camp. The tabernacle was constructed of wood frames hung with curtains made of cloth, goat hair, and animal skins. The courtyard surrounding it was enclosed with more curtains. The two sections of the tabernacle were the Holy Place (where the altar for burning incense was located) and the Most Holy Place (where the ark of the covenant was kept). The courtyard of the tabernacle had an altar for burning animal sacrifices and a special washbasin for ritual cleansing. The Israelites stopped using the tabernacle when the temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon. Another word for "dwelling place" is "habitation."

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate "tabernacle" could include, "sacred tent" or "tent where God was" or "God's tent." Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of "temple."

(See also: [altar](#), [altar of incense](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [temple](#), [tent of meeting](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 21:30 2 Chronicles 01:2-5 Acts 07:43 Acts 07:45 Exodus 38:21 Joshua 22:19-20 Leviticus 10:16-18

Word Data:

Strong's: H168, H4908, H7900, G3613, G4633

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dwelling place, dwellings, habitation, tabernacle

teach

Related Ideas:

educated, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To "teach" someone is to tell him something he doesn't already know. It can also mean to "provide information" in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person's "teaching" is or his "teachings" are what he has taught.

A "teacher" is someone who teaches. The past action of "teach" is "taught." When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom. Jesus' disciples called him "Teacher" as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God. The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken. The phrase "what you have been taught" could also be translated as, "what these people have taught you" or "what God has taught you," depending on the context. Other ways to translate "teach" could include "tell" or "explain" or "instruct." Often this term can be translated as "teaching people about God." A person who is "educated" has been taught formally. A person who is "untaught" has not been taught. A "teaching" is the information that someone teaches.

(See also: [instruct](#), [teacher](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 01:03 Acts 02:40-42 John 07:14 Luke 04:31 Matthew 04:23 Psalms 032:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H502, H995, H2094, H2449, H2596, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, H8451, G1317, G1319, G1321, G1322, G2085, G2605, G2727, G2312, G2567, G3811

Forms Found in the English ULB:

educated, taught, teach, teaches, teaching, teachings, untaught

tent

Related Ideas:

camp, encamp, tentmaker

Definition:

A tent is a portable shelter made of sturdy fabric that is draped over a structure of poles and attached to them.

Tents can be small, with just enough space for a few people to sleep in, or they can be very large, with space for an entire family to sleep, cook, and live in. For many people, tents are used as permanent dwelling places. For example, during most of the time that Abraham's family lived in the land of Canaan, they dwelled in large tents constructed from sturdy cloth made of goat hair. The Israelites also lived in tents during their forty-year wanderings through the desert of Sinai. The tabernacle building was a kind of very large tent, with thick walls made of cloth curtains. When the apostle Paul traveled to different cities to share the gospel, he supported himself by making tents. The term "tents" is sometimes used figuratively to refer generally to where people live. This could also be translated as "homes" or "dwellings" or "houses" or even "bodies." To "camp" is to sleep in tents or other temporary shelters. To "encamp" is for an army to set up camp near a place they will attack.

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Canaan](#), [curtain](#), [Paul](#), [Sinai](#), [tabernacle](#), [tent of meeting](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 05:10 Daniel 11:45 Exodus 16:18 Genesis 12:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H167, H168, H2918, H3407, H4908, H6898, G3925, G4633, G4636

Forms Found in the English ULB:

camp, camped, camping, camps, encamp, encamped, encampments, encamps, tent, tentmakers, tents

tent of meeting

Definitions:

The term "tent of meeting" refers to a tent which was a temporary place where God met with Moses before the tabernacle was built.

The tent of meeting was set up outside the camp of the Israelites. When Moses went into the tent of meeting to meet with God, a pillar of cloud would stand at the entrance to the tent as a sign of God's presence there. After the Israelites built the tabernacle, the temporary tent was no longer needed and the term "tent of meeting" was sometimes used to refer to the tabernacle.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Moses](#), [pillar](#), [tabernacle](#), [tent](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 02:28-29 Joshua 19:51 Leviticus 01:02 Numbers 04:31-32

Word Data:

Strong's: H168, H4150

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tent of meeting

tenth

Related Ideas:

tithe

Definition:

The terms "tenth" and "tithe" refer to "ten percent" or "one-out-of-ten portion" of one's money, crops, livestock, or other possessions, which is given to God.

In the Old Testament, God instructed the Israelites to set aside a tenth of their belongings to give as an offering of thanksgiving to him. This offering was used to support the Levite tribe of Israel who served the Israelites as priests and caretakers of the tabernacle and later, the temple. In the New Testament, God does not require giving a tithe, but instead he instructs believers to generously and cheerfully help people in need and support the work of Christian ministry. This could also be translated as "one-tenth" or "one out of ten."

(See also: [believe](#), [Israel](#), [Levite](#), [livestock](#), [Melchizedek](#), [minister](#), [sacrifice](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 14:19-20 Genesis 28:20-22 Hebrews 07:4-6 Isaiah 06:13 Luke 11:42 Luke 18:11-12 Matthew 23:23-24

Word Data:

Strong's: H4643, H6237, H6241, G586, G1181, G1183

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tenth, tenths, tithe, tithes

terror

Related Ideas:

panic, terrible, terrify, terrorize

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people. These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as, "fear-causing" or "terror-producing." The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace. The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear." Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread." To "terrorize" people means to do things that cause them to be extremely afraid. The word "panic" refers to a sudden strong fear that may cause people to do things without thinking clearly about the situation.

(See also: [adversary](#), [fear](#), [judge](#), [plague](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 02:25 Exodus 14:10 Luke 21:09 Mark 06:48-50

Word Data:

Strong's: H366, H367, H926, H928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2729, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, H7374, G1629, G1630, G1719, G4422, G4426, G5400, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

panic, terrible, terrified, terrify, terrifying, terrifying events, terrifying thing, terror, terrorize, terrorized, terrors
test

Related Ideas:

put to the test

Definition:

The term "test" refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person's strengths and weaknesses.

God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin. God sometimes uses tests to expose people's sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God. Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people. To "put to the test" can mean, "challenge something or someone to prove its value." In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy. Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

The term to "test" could also be translated as, to "challenge" or to "cause to experience difficulties" or to "prove." Ways to translate "a test" could be, "a challenge" or "a difficult experience." To "put to the test" could be translated as to "test" or to "set up a challenge" or to "force to prove oneself." In the context of testing God, this could be translated as, "trying to force God to prove his love." In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term "test" can mean "tempt."

(See also: [tempt](#))

Bible References:

1 John 04:01 1 Thessalonians 05:21 Acts 15:10 Genesis 22:01 Isaiah 07:13 James 01:12 Lamentations 03:40-43 Malachi 03:10
Philippians 01:10 Psalm 026:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H1305, H2713, H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G350, G1252, G1263, G1381, G1382, G1598, G1957, G2983, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3984, G3985, G3986, G4451, G4828

Forms Found in the English ULB:

put ... to the test, test, tested, testing, tests

testimony

Related Ideas:

eyewitness, testify, witness

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly. A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened. Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated. In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

To "witness" something means to see it happen. At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same

meaning as "testify." Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard. A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness." The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "testify" and "testimony":

The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as, "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "tell what happened." Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "what has been said." The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as, to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true." The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as, "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong." To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."

Translating "witness" and "eyewitness":

The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)." Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true." The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach." To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened." To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something that happens" or to "experience something that happens."

(See also: [ark of the covenant](#), [guilt](#), [judge](#), [prophet](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

Deuteronomy 31:28 Micah 06:03 Matthew 26:60 Mark 01:44 John 01:07 John 03:33 Acts 04:32-33 Acts 07:44 Acts 13:31 Romans 01:09 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12 1 Timothy 05:19-20 2 Timothy 01:08 2 Peter 01:16-18 1 John 05:6-8 3 John 01:12 Revelation 12:11

Word Data:

Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H6315, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eyewitness, eyewitnesses, testified, testifies, testify, testify against, testifying, testimony, witness, witnessed, witnesses
the sea

Facts:

In the Bible, the "Great Sea" or "western sea" refers to what is now called the "Mediterranean Sea," which was the largest body of water known to the people of Bible times.

The Mediterranean Sea is bordered by : Israel (east), Europe (north and west), and Africa (south). This sea was very important in ancient times for trade and travel since it bordered so many countries. Cities and people groups located on the coast of this sea were very prosperous because of how easy it was to access goods from other countries by boat. Since the Great Sea was located to the west of Israel, it was sometimes referred to as the "western sea."

(See also: [Israel](#), [people group](#), [prosper](#))

Bible References:

Ezekiel 47:15-17 Ezekiel 47:18-20 Joshua 15:3-4 Numbers 13:27-29

Word Data:

Strong's: H314, H1419, H3220

Forms Found in the English ULB:

the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea, Mediterranean Sea

the twelve

Related Ideas:

the eleven

Definition:

The term "the twelve" refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called "the eleven."

Jesus had many other disciples, but the title "the twelve" distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus. The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6. Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, "the eleven" chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas' place. Then they were called "the twelve" again.

Translation Suggestions:

For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, "the twelve apostles" or "Jesus' twelve closest disciples." "The eleven" could also be translated as "Jesus' eleven remaining disciples." Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in "the Twelve" and "the Eleven."

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 15:5-7 Acts 06:02 Luke 09:01 Luke 18:31 Mark 10:32-34 Matthew 10:07

Word Data:

Strong's: G1427, G1733

Forms Found in the English ULB:

the eleven, the twelve

thief

Related Ideas:

bandit, booty, loot, marauding band, plunder, raider, revolutionary, rob, robber, robbery, steal

Definitions:

The term "thief" refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of "thief" is "thieves." The term "robber" often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing. Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing. In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan's plan is to try to get God's people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them. Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it. "Marauding bands" and "raiding parties" are large groups people who go from place to place to steal things and cause others harm. "Bandits" are thieves who work together. "Plunder" and "loot" are words that mean the same thing as "steal." They are used to speak of stealing many things at one time. "Raiders" are people who attack others, stealing and destroying property, and often killing and harming the people whose property they are stealing. The words "booty," "loot," and "plunder" also refer to the things that are stolen.

(See also: [bless](#), [crime](#), [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), [Samaria](#), [Satan](#))

Bible References:

2 Peter 03:10 Luke 12:33 Mark 14:48 Proverbs 06:30 Revelation 03:03

Word Data:

Strong's: H957, H962, H1214, H1416, H1497, H1589, H1590, H1980, H4455, H6530, H7703, H7997, G727, G941, G2417, G2812, G3027

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bandits, booty, loot, marauding band, marauding bands, plunder, plundered, plundered things, raiders, raiding parties, raiding party, revolutionary, rob, robbed, robber, robbers, robbery, robbing, robs, steal, stealing, steals, stolen, thief, thieves

thorn

Related Ideas:

thistle, thornbush

Definitions:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

A "thorn" is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A "thornbush" is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches. A "thistle" is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple. Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit. A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus' head before he was crucified. If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: [crown](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

Hebrews 06:7-8 Matthew 13:07 Matthew 13:22 Numbers 33:55

Word Data:

Strong's: H329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G173, G174, G4647, G5146

Forms Found in the English ULB:

thistle, thistles, thorn, thorn hedge, thornbush, thornbushes, thorns

throne

Related Ideas:

enthroned, seat of authority

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has. The word "throne" is often used figuratively to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power. In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father. Jesus said that heaven is God's throne. One way to translate this could be, "where God reigns as king." "Seat of authority" is another way to refer to a throne. "Enthroned" means "sitting on a throne." In the Bible, this talks about Yahweh ruling from heaven or his presence being between the cherubim on the ark of the covenant.

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#), [king](#), [reign](#))

Bible References:

Colossians 01:15-17 Genesis 41:40 Luke 01:32 Luke 22:30 Matthew 05:34 Matthew 19:28 Revelation 01:4-6

Word Data:

Strong's: H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G968, G2362

Forms Found in the English ULB:

enthroned, seat of authority, throne, thrones

time

Definitions:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a "time" of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth. In the phrase "time, times, and half a time" the term "time" means "year." This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age. "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions." To be "on time" means to do something when expected or needed, not late. Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."

(See also: [age](#), [tribulation](#))

Bible References:

Acts 01:07 Daniel 12:1-2 Mark 11:11 Matthew 08:29 Psalms 068:28-29 Revelation 14:15

Word Data:

Strong's: H116, H227, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H4592, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8160, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3999, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

time, times

tongue

Related Ideas:

language

Definition:

There are several figurative meanings of "tongue" in the Bible.

In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech." Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group. Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit." The expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire. In the expression "my tongue rejoices," the term "tongue" refers to the whole person. The phrase "lying tongue" refers to a person's voice or speech. (See: [metonymy](#))

Translation Suggestions

Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated by "language" or "spiritual language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language." When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames." The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God." The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie." Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 12:10 1 John 03:18 2 Samuel 23:02 Acts 02:26 Ezekiel 36:03 Philippians 02:11

Word Data:

Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

language, languages, tongue, tongues

transgress

Related Ideas:

offend, offense, transgression, transgressor

Definition:

The term "transgression" refers to the breaking of a command, rule, or moral code. To "transgress" is to commit a "transgression."

Figuratively, to "transgress" can also be described as to "cross a line," that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others. The terms "transgression," "sin," "iniquity," and "trespass" all include the meaning of acting against God's will and disobeying his commands. To "offend" someone is to anger him by transgressing against him. He will then be "offended."

Translation Suggestions:

To "transgress" could be translated as to "sin" or to "disobey" or to "rebel." If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean "sin" or "transgress" or "trespass," it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See also: [sin](#), [trespass](#), [iniquity](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 04:06 Daniel 09:24-25 Galatians 03:19-20 Galatians 06:1-2 Numbers 14:17-19 Psalm 032:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H898, H6087, H6586, H6588, G3847, G3848, G3892

Forms Found in the English ULB:

offend, offended, offense, offenses, transgress, transgressed, transgresses, transgressing, transgression, transgressions, transgressor, transgressors

tremble

Related Ideas:

shake

Definition:

To "tremble" means to shake or quiver out of fear or extreme distress.

This term is also used figuratively to mean "be very afraid." Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to "tremble." It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise. The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake. This term could be translated as "be afraid" or "fear God" or "shake," depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 07:15 2 Samuel 22:44-46 Acts 16:29-31 Jeremiah 05:22 Luke 08:47

Word Data:

Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5425, H5568, H6206, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, G1790, G4579, G5141, G5156, G5425

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shake, shakes, shook, tremble, trembled, trembles, trembling

tribe

Related Ideas:

tribal

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture. In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob. A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: [clan](#), [nation](#), [people group](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

1 Samuel 10:19 2 Kings 17:16-18 Genesis 25:16 Genesis 49:17 Luke 02:36-38

Word Data:

Strong's: H523, H4294, H4940, H7625, H7626, G1429, G5443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tribal, tribe, tribes

tribute

Definition:

The term "tribute" refers to a gift from one ruler to another ruler, for the purpose of protection and for good relations between their nations.

A tribute can also be a payment that a ruler or government requires from the people, such as a toll or tax. In Bible times, traveling kings or rulers sometimes paid a tribute to the king of the region they were traveling through to make sure they would be protected and safe. Often the tribute would include things besides money, such as foods, spices, rich clothing, and expensive metals such as gold.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "tribute" could be translated as "official gifts" or "special tax" or "required payment."

(See also: [gold](#), [king](#), [ruler](#), [tax](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 18:1-2 2 Chronicles 09:22-24 2 Kings 17:03 Luke 23:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H814, H1093, H4061, H4503, H4530, H4853, H4864, H6066, H7862, G5411

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tribute

trouble

Related Ideas:

troublesome

Definition:

A "trouble" is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To "trouble" someone means to "bother" that person or to cause him distress. Something that is "troubling" causes people to feel distressed. Someone who is troublesome causes problems. To be "troubled" means to feel upset or anxious or distressed about something.

A "tumult" is a group of people making much noise because they are troubled or unhappy.

Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person. In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith. The Old Testament use of "trouble" also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

The term "trouble" or "troubles" could also be translated as "danger" or "painful things that happen" or "persecution" or "difficult experiences" or "distress." The term "troubled" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "undergoing distress" or "feeling terrible distress" or "worried" or "anxious" or "distressed" or "terrified" or "disturbed." "Don't trouble her" could also be translated as "don't bother her" or "don't criticize her." The phrase "day of trouble" or "times of trouble" could also be translated as "when you experience distress" or "when difficult things happen to you" or "when God causes distressing things to happen." Ways to translate "make trouble" or "bring trouble" could include "cause distressing things to happen" or "cause difficulties" or "make them experience very difficult things."

(See also: [afflict](#), [persecute](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 18:18-19 2 Chronicles 25:19 Luke 24:38 Matthew 24:06 Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H926, H927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1672, H2196, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6087, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G318, G387, G1613, G1776, G2346, G2347, G2350, G2360, G2873, G2906, G3636, G3926, G3986, G4423, G4660, G5015, G5182

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trouble, troubled, troubles, troublesome, troubling

trumpet

Related Ideas:

trumpet call, trumpeter

Definition:

The term "trumpet" refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn. Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel's public assemblies. The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: [angel](#), [assembly](#), [earth](#), [horn](#), [Israel](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 13:7-8 2 Kings 09:13 Exodus 19:12-13 Hebrews 12:19 Matthew 06:02 Matthew 24:31

Word Data:

Strong's: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G4536, G4537, G4538

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trumpet, trumpet call, trumpet's, trumpeters, trumpets

trust

Related Ideas:

entrust, trustworthiness, trustworthy

Definition:

To "trust" something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called "trust." A "trustworthy" person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of "trustworthiness."

Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do. Having trust in someone also means depending on that person. To "trust in" Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us. A "trustworthy saying" refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true. For one person to "entrust" something to a second person is for the first person to give that thing to the second person and expect that the second person will do what the first person tells him to do.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "trust" could include "believe" or "have faith" or "have confidence" or "depend on." The phrase "put your trust in" is very similar in meaning to "trust in." The term "trustworthy" could be translated as "dependable" or "reliable" or "can always be trusted."

(See also: [believe](#), [confidence](#), [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 09:22-24 1 Timothy 04:09 Hosea 10:12-13 Isaiah 31:1-2 Nehemiah 13:13 Psalm 031:05 Titus 03:8

Word Data:

Strong's: H530, H539, H540, H571, H982, H1556, H2620, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G1679, G3860, G3982, G4100, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrust, entrusted, entrusting, trust, trusted, trusting, trusts, trustworthiness, trustworthy

tunic

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "tunic" referred to a garment that was worn next to the skin, under other clothing.

A tunic reached from the shoulders down to the waist or knees and was usually worn with a belt. Tunics worn by wealthy people sometimes had sleeves and reached down to the ankles. Tunics were made of leather, haircloth, wool, or linen, and were worn by both men and women. A tunic was normally worn under a longer over-garment, such as a toga or outer robe. In warmer weather a tunic was sometimes worn with no outer garment. This term could be translated as "long shirt" or "long undergarment" or "shirt-like garment." It could also be written in a similar way to "tunic," with a note to explain what kind of clothing it was.

(See Also: [robe](#))

Bible References:

Daniel 03:21-23 Isaiah 22:21 Leviticus 08:12-13 Luke 03:11 Mark 06:7-9 Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

Strong's: H2243, H3801, H6361, G5509

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tunic, tunics

turn

Related Ideas:

apostasy, apostate

Definition:

To "turn" means to physically change direction or to cause something else to change direction.

The term "turn" can also mean "turn around" to look behind or to face a different direction. To "turn back" or "turn away" means to "go back" or "go away" or "cause to go away." To "turn away from" something can mean either to stop doing it or to not start doing it. To "turn away from" someone means either to refuse to have anything to do with him or to reject him. To "turn toward" someone means to look directly at that person. To "turn and leave" or "turn his back to leave" means to "go away." To "turn back to" means to "start doing something again." To "turn away from" means to "stop doing something." To "avoid" something is to stay away from it. "Apostasy" is the act of turning away from God. An "act of apostasy" is an action that someone does to show that he no longer wants to obey God or because he no longer obeys God. The term "apostate" describes people who have turned away from God.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, "turn" can be translated as "change direction" or "go" or "move." In some contexts, "turn" could be translated as "cause" (someone) to do something. To "turn (someone) away from" could be translated as "cause (someone) to go away" or "cause (someone) to stop." The phrase "turn away from God" could be translated as "stop worshipping God." The phrase "turn back to God" could be translated as "start worshipping God again." When enemies "turn back," it means they "retreat." To "turn back the enemy" means to "cause the enemy to retreat." Used figuratively, when

Israel "turned to" false gods, they "started to worship" them. When they "turned away" from idols, they "stopped worshiping" them. When God "turned away from" his rebellious people, he "stopped protecting" or "stopped helping" them. The phrase "turn the hearts of the fathers to their children" could be translated as "cause fathers to care for their children again." The expression "turn my honor into shame" could be translated as "cause my honor to become shame" or "dishonor me so that I am shamed" or "shame me (by doing what is evil) so that people no longer honor me." "I will turn your cities into ruin" could be translated as "I will cause your cities to be destroyed" or "I will cause enemies to destroy your cities." The phrase "turn into" could be translated as "become." When Moses' rod "turned into" a snake, it "became" a snake." It could also be translated as "changed into."

(See also: [false god](#), [leprosy](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

1 Kings 11:02 Acts 07:42 Acts 11:21 Jeremiah 36:1-3 Luke 01:17 Malachi 04:06 Revelation 11:06

Word Data:

Strong's: H541, H2015, H2017, H2186, H2559, H3363, H3943, H4672, H4740, H4878, H5186, H5253, H5414, H5437, H5472, H5493, H5528, H5627, H5753, H6437, H7227, H7725, H7734, H7750, H7760, H7847, H8159, H8447, G344, G387, G654, G665, G868, G1294, G1578, G1612, G1624, G1994, G3179, G3313, G3329, G3344, G3346, G4762, G5157, G5290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of apostasy, apostasy, apostate, turn, turn ... away, turned, turned ... away, turned ... away ... in disgust, turned ... back, turning, turning ... away, turns, turns ... away, turns ... away from

twelve tribes of Israel

Related Ideas:

children of Israel, descendants of Israel, people of Israel, twelve tribes, twelve tribes of the children of Israel, twelve tribes of the sons of Israel

Definition:

The term "twelve tribes of Israel" refers to the twelve sons of Jacob and their descendants.

Jacob was Abraham's grandson. God later changed Jacob's name to Israel. These are the names of the tribes: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph and Benjamin. The descendants of Levi did not inherit any land in Canaan because they were a tribe of priests who were set apart to serve God and his people. Joseph received a double inheritance of land, which was passed on to his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh. There are several places in the Bible where the list of the twelve tribes is slightly different. Sometimes Levi, Joseph, or Dan is left out of the list and sometimes Joseph's two sons Ephraim and Manasseh are included in the list.

(See also: [inherit](#), [Israel](#), [Jacob](#), [priest](#), [tribe](#))

Bible References:

Acts 26:07 Genesis 49:28 Luke 22:28-30 Matthew 19:28

Word Data:

Strong's: H1121, H3478, H7626, H8147, G1427, G2474, G5443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

children of Israel, descendants of Israel, people of Israel, twelve tribes, twelve tribes of Israel, twelve tribes of the children of Israel, twelve tribes of the sons of Israel

understand

Related Ideas:

argument, craftiness, insight, intelligent, realize, unintentionally, without understanding

Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something. To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling. A person who is "without understanding" does not understand. While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah. Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means." Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight." "Arguments" are statements that one person makes to share his understanding with another person and to convince that other person to understand something the same way. "Craftiness" is understanding used for evil. An "intelligent" person thinks clearly and learns quickly. To do something "unintentionally" is to do it without knowing or by accident or without intending to do it.

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

Job 34:16-17 Luke 02:47 Luke 08:10 Matthew 13:12 Matthew 13:14 Proverbs 03:05

Word Data:

Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3823, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G144, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1380, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2638, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4894, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arguments, craftiness, gain understanding, gives ... insight, insight, intelligent, realize, realized, understand, understanding, understands, understood, unintentionally, without understanding

unleavened bread

Definition:

The term "unleavened bread" refers to bread that is made without yeast or other leavening. This kind of bread is flat because it has no leaven to make it rise.

When God freed the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, he told them to flee Egypt quickly without waiting for their bread to rise. So they ate unleavened bread with their meal. Since then unleavened bread is used in their yearly Passover celebrations to remind them of that time. Since leaven sometimes is used as a picture of sin, "unleavened bread" represents the removal of sin from a person's life in order to live in a way that honors God.

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate this term could include "bread with no yeast" or "flat bread that did not rise." Make sure the translation of this term is consistent with how you translate the term "yeast, leaven." In some contexts, the term "unleavened bread" refers to the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" and can be translated that way.

(See also: [bread](#), [Egypt](#), [feast](#), [Passover](#), [servant](#), [sin](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 05:6-8 2 Chronicles 30:13-15 Acts 12:03 Exodus 23:14-15 Ezra 06:21-22 Genesis 19:1-3 Judges 06:21 Leviticus 08:1-3 Luke 22:01

Word Data:

Strong's: H4682, G106

Forms Found in the English ULB:

unleavened bread

vain

Related Ideas:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, vanity

Definition:

The term "vain" describes things that are useless or have no purpose. Vain things are worthless.

The term "vanity" refers to worthlessness. It can also refer to pride or arrogance. In the Old Testament, idols are described as vain things that cannot deliver or save. They are worthless and have no use or purpose. If something was done "in vain," it means that there was no good result from it. The effort or action did not accomplish anything. It was futile. To "believe in vain" means to believe in something that is not true and that gives false hope.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty" or "useless" or "futile" or "worthless" or "meaningless" or "of no value." The phrase "in vain" could be translated as "without result" or "with no result" or "for no reason" or "with no purpose." The term "vanity" could be translated as "pride" or "nothing worthwhile" or "hopelessness."

(See also: [false god](#), [worthy](#))

Bible References:

1 Corinthians 15:1-2 1 Samuel 25:21-22 2 Peter 02:18 Isaiah 45:19 Jeremiah 02:29-31 Matthew 15:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G255, G512, G692, G889, G945, G1500, G2756, G2757, G2758, G2761, G3151, G3152, G3153, G3155

Forms Found in the English ULB:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, uselessly, vain, vain plans, vanity, without meaning

veil

Related Ideas:

unveiled

Definition:

The term "veil" usually refers to a thin piece of cloth that is used as a head covering, to cover the head or face so that it cannot be seen.

Moses covered his face with a veil after he had been in the presence of Yahweh, so that the brightness of his face would be hidden from the people. In the Bible, women wore a veil to cover their head, and often their face as well, when they were in public or in the presence of men. The verb to "veil" means to cover something with a veil. In some English versions, the word "veil" is used to refer to the thick curtain that covered the entrance into the most holy place. But "curtain" is a better term in that context, since it refers to a heavy, thick piece of cloth.

Translation Suggestions

The term "veil" could also be translated as "thin cloth covering" or "cloth covering" or "head covering." In some cultures, there may already be a term for a veil for women. It may be necessary to find a different word when it is used for Moses. (See also: [Moses](#))

Bible References:

2 Corinthians 03:12-13 2 Corinthians 03:16 Ezekiel 13:18 Isaiah 47:1-2 Song of Solomon 04:3

Word Data:

Strong's: H4533, H4555, H6777, H6809, H7479, G343, G2571, G2572

Forms Found in the English ULB:

unveiled, veil, veiled, veils

vine

Related Ideas:

grapevine

Definition:

The term "vine" refers to a plant that grows by trailing along the ground or by climbing trees and other structures. The word "vine" in the Bible is used only of fruit-bearing vines and usually refers to grape vines.

In the Bible, the word "vine" almost always means "grapevine." The branches of the grapevine are attached to the main stem which gives them water and other nutrients so that they can grow. Jesus called himself the "vine" and called his people the "branches." In this context, the word "vine" could also be translated as "grapevine stem" or "grape plant stem."

(See also: [grape](#), [vineyard](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 40:09 Genesis 49:11 John 15:01 Luke 22:18 Mark 12:03 Matthew 21:35-37

Word Data:

Strong's: H5139, H1612, H8321, G288, G290, G1009

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grapevine, vine, vines

vineyard

Related Ideas:

vine grower

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals. God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. Vineyard could be also translated as "grapevine garden" or "grape plantation." A vine grower is a person who works in a vineyard.

(See also: [grape](#), [Israel](#), [vine](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 09:20-21 Luke 13:06 Luke 20:15 Matthew 20:02 Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

vine growers, vineyard, vineyards

virgin

Related Ideas:

virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin. Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father. Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. If a person has their "virginity", it means they have never had sexual relations.

(See also: [Christ](#), [Isaiah](#), [Jesus](#), [Mary](#))

Bible References:

Genesis 24:15-16 Luke 01:27 Luke 01:35 Matthew 01:23 Matthew 25:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H1330, H1331, G3932, G3933

Forms Found in the English ULB:

virgin, virginity, virgins

voice

Related Ideas:

rumbling, sound

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to sound that a person makes when speaking or singing. The term "voice" is often used figuratively to refer to speaking or communicating something.

God is said to use his voice, even though he doesn't have a voice in the same way a human being does. This term can be used to refer to the whole person, as in the statement "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert...." To "hear someone's voice" could also be translated as "hear someone speaking." Sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the "voice" of the heavens proclaims God's mighty works. This could also be translated as "their splendor shows clearly how great God is."

(See also: [call](#), [proclaim](#), [splendor](#))

Bible References:

John 05:36-38 Luke 01:42 Luke 09:35 Matthew 03:17 Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

rumblings, sound, sounds, voice, voices

walk

Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

"Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God. To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God. To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will." When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them. To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone. To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood. Otherwise, figurative uses of "walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave." The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you." To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands." The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as, "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [honor](#))

Bible References:

1 John 01:07 1 Kings 02:04 Colossians 02:07 Galatians 05:25 Genesis 17:01 Isaiah 02:05 Jeremiah 13:10 Micah 04:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4748

Forms Found in the English ULB:

walk, walk around, walked, walking, walking around, walks

warrior

Related Ideas:

armed group, army, footmen, garrison, host, soldier, troop

Definitions:

The terms "warrior" and "soldier" both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

Usually the term "warrior" is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle. The term "soldier" more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle. Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb. The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for "warrior" and "soldier" that also differ in meaning and use. An army is a large organized group of people who are trained to fight against the armies of other countries or kingdoms. The phrase "armed groups" refers to the tribes of Israel which were organized in fighting groups as they left Egypt. The term "footmen" refers to soldiers who march. They do not ride on a horse or in a chariot. A "garrison" is either a fort in which soldiers are stationed or a group of soldiers who are stationed in the fort. The term "host" can refer to an army or any very large group of people. A "troop" is a large group of soldiers.

These ideas can also be used in figurative ways.

Yahweh is figuratively described as a "warrior." The "host of heaven" is a metaphor that sees the stars in the sky as an army that rivals the army of Yahweh of hosts.

(See also: [courage](#), [crucify](#), [Rome](#), [tomb](#), [Yahweh of hosts](#))

Bible References:

[1 Chronicles 21:05](rc://en/tn/help/1ch/21/05s Acts 21:33 Luke 03:14 Luke 23:11 Matthew 08:8-10

Word Data:

Strong's: H352, H510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H3898, H4674, H5333, H5971, H6518, H6635, H6951, H7273, H7916, G3925, G4686, G4753, G4754, G4757, G4961

Forms Found in the English ULB:

armed group, armed groups, armies, army, army's, fellow soldier, footmen, garrison, garrisons, host, hosts, soldier, soldiers, soldiers', troop, troops, warrior, warriors

waste

Related Ideas:

lay waste, wasteland

Definition:

To "waste" something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely.

To "lay waste" to a city or land means to destroy it. A "wasteland" is a land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore. It may also be called a "waste." Another word for a "wasteland" could be "desert" or "wilderness." But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food. To "waste away" means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.

Bible References:

Ezekiel 06:06 Leviticus 26:39 Matthew 26:08 Revelation 18:15-17 Zechariah 07:13-14

Word Data:

Strong's: H535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2470, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H4923, H5307, H6313, H7334, H7503, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G684, G1287, G2049

Forms Found in the English ULB:

laid waste, lays waste, waste, waste away, wasted, wasteland, wastelands, wastes, wastes away, wasting

watch

Related Ideas:

keep watch, watch out, watchful, watchman

Definition:

The term "watch" means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings.

To "keep watch" or "keep close watch" can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something. To "watch out" means to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence. To "be watchful" means to be alert and aware of what is happening. A "watchman" was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

These ideas can also be used figuratively.

To "watch" or "keep watch" means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to "be ready." The command to "watch your life and doctrine closely" means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.

Translation Suggestions

Other ways of translating "watch" could include "pay close attention to" or "be diligent" or "be very careful" or "be on guard." Other words for "watchman" are "sentry" or "guard."

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 05:06 Hebrews 13:17 Jeremiah 31:4-6 Mark 08:15 Mark 13:33-34 Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

Strong's: H821, H2370, H4931, H5027, H5234, H5341, H6486, H6485, H6822, H6836, H7181, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G69, G991, G1127, G1983, G2334, G2657, G2892, G3525, G3708, G3906, G4337, G4648, G5083, G5426, G5438, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

keep ... watch, kept ... watch, watch, watch out, watched, watchful, watching, watchman, watchmen

water

Definition:

In addition to its primary meaning, "water" also often refers to a body of water, such as an ocean, sea, lake, or river.

The term "waters" refers to bodies of water or many sources of water. The term "waters" can also be a general reference to a large amount of water. To "water" livestock and other animals means to provide water for them. In Bible times, this usually involved drawing water from a well with a bucket and pouring the water into a trough or other container for the animals to drink from. The phrase "draw water" means "pull water up from a well with a bucket."

Translation Suggestions:

"Streams of living water will flow from them" could be translated as "the power and blessings from the Holy Spirit will flow out of them like streams of water." Instead of "blessings" the term "gifts" or "fruits" or "godly character" could

be used. When Jesus is talking to the Samaritan woman at the well, the phrase "living water" could be translated as "water that gives life" or "lifegiving water." In this context, the imagery of water must be kept in the translation. Depending on the context, the term "waters" or "many waters" could be translated as "great suffering (that surrounds you like water)" or "overwhelming difficulties (like a flood of water)" or "large amounts of water." (See also: [life](#), [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

Acts 08:36-38 Exodus 14:21 John 04:10 John 04:14 John 04:15 Matthew 14:28-30

Word Data:

Strong's: H2222, H3384, H4325, H4857, H7301, H7783, H8248, G504, G4215, G4222, G5202, G5204

Forms Found in the English ULB:

water, watered, watering, waters

well

Related Ideas:

cistern

Definition:

The terms "well" and "cistern" refer to two different kinds of sources for water in Bible times.

A well is a deep hole dug into the ground so that underground water can flow into it. A cistern is a deep hole dug into rock that was used as a holding tank for collecting rain water. Cisterns were usually dug into rock and sealed with plaster to keep the water in. A "broken cistern" happened when the plaster became cracked so that the water leaked out. Cisterns were often located in the courtyard area of people's homes to catch the rainwater that would run off the roof. Wells were often located where they could be accessed by several families or a whole community. Because water was very important for both people and livestock, the right to use a well was often a cause of strife and conflict. Both wells and cisterns were usually covered with a large stone to prevent anything falling in it. Often there was a rope with a bucket or pot attached to it to bring the water up to the surface. Sometimes a dry cistern was used as a place to imprison someone, such as happened to Joseph and Jeremiah. These terms are similar in meaning. The main difference is that a well continually receives water from underground springs, whereas a cistern is a holding tank for water that usually comes from rain.

Translation Suggestions:

Ways to translate "well" could include "deep water hole" or "deep hole for spring water" or "deep hole for drawing water." The term "cistern" could be translated as "stone water pit" or "deep and narrow pit for water" or "underground tank for holding water."

(See also: [Jeremiah](#), [prison](#), [strife](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 11:17 2 Samuel 17:17-18 Genesis 16:14 Luke 14:4-6 Numbers 20:17

Word Data:

Strong's: H875, H953, H1360, H4002, H4599, H4726, H4841, G4077, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cistern, cisterns, well, wells

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions "grain" or "seeds," it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant. After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called "straw" and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on. After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away. People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: [barley](#), [chaff](#), [grain](#), [seed](#), [thresh](#), [winnow](#))

Bible References:

Acts 27:36-38 Exodus 34:21-22 John 12:24 Luke 03:17 Matthew 03:12 Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

Strong's: H1250, H2406, G4621

Forms Found in the English ULB:

wheat

wine

Related Ideas:

new wine, wineskin

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "wine" refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in "wineskins," which were containers made out of animal skin.

The term "new wine" referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term "wine" also referred to unfermented grape juice. To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it. In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has. Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water. A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.

Translation Suggestions:

If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as "fermented grape juice" or "fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes" or "fermented fruit juice." Ways to translate "wineskin" could include "bag for wine" or "animal skin wine bag" or "animal skin container for wine."

(See also: [grape](#), [vine](#), [vineyard](#), [winepress](#))

Bible References:

1 Timothy 05:23 Genesis 09:21 Genesis 49:12 John 02:3-5 John 02:10 Matthew 09:17 Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G1098, G3631, G3820, G3943

Forms Found in the English ULB:

new wine, wine, wines, wineskin, wineskins

winepress

Definition:

During Bible times, a "winepress" was a large container or open place where the juice of grapes was extracted in order to make wine.

In Israel, winepresses were usually large, wide basins that were dug out of solid rock. Clusters of grapes were put on the flat bottom of the hole and people trampled the grapes with their feet to get the grape juice to flow out. Usually a winepress had two levels, with the grapes being trampled in the top level so that the juice would run down into the lower level where it could be collected. The term "winepress" is also used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of God's wrath being poured out on wicked people.

(See also: [grape](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

Isaiah 63:02 Mark 12:01 Matthew 21:33 Revelation 14:20

Word Data:

Strong's: H1660, H6333, G3025, G5276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

winepress, winepresses

wise

Related Ideas:

wisdom, wisely, wiser, wisest

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that.

"Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God. People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will. A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience. "Sound wisdom" is wisdom that enables people who have it to succeed in doing good. In the Bible, the phrase "worldly wisdom" refers to what people in this world think is wise, but which is actually foolish.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing." "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment." It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: [obey](#), [fruit](#))

Bible References:

Acts 06:03 Colossians 03:15-17 Exodus 31:06 Genesis 03:06 Isaiah 19:12 Jeremiah 18:18 Matthew 07:24

Word Data:

Strong's: H998, H1350, H1847, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3925 H6195, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sound wisdom, wisdom, wise, wisely, wiser, wisest

wise men

Related Ideas:

educated men

Definitions:

In the Bible, the phrase "wise men" often refers to men who serve God and act wisely, not foolishly. The term "wise men" or "educated men" is also a special term that refers to men with unusual knowledge and abilities who served as part of a king's court.

Sometimes the term "wise men" is explained in the text as "prudent men" or "men with understanding." This refers to men who act wisely and righteously because they obey God. The "wise men" or "educated men" who served pharaohs and other kings were often scholars who studied the stars, especially looking for special meanings for the patterns that the stars made in their positions in the sky. Often the "wise men" or "educated men" were expected to explain the meanings of dreams. For example, King Nebuchadnezzar demanded that his wise men describe his dreams and tell him what they meant, but none of them was able to do this, except Daniel, who received this knowledge from God. Sometimes the "wise men" or "educated men" performed magical acts such as divination or miracles that were done through the power of evil spirits.

Translation Suggestions:

When "wise men" simply refers to men who act wisely, the word "wise" should be translated in the same or similar way to how it is translated elsewhere in the Bible. When "wise men" refers to men who have an important job working for a ruler, it could be translated as "wise men" or "educated men" or some other term that refers to such a job, such as "advisor."

(See also: [Babylon](#), [Daniel](#), [divination](#), [magic](#), [Nebuchadnezzar](#), [ruler](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

1 Chronicles 27:32-34 Daniel 02:1-2 Daniel 02:10-11

Word Data:

Strong's: H2445, H2450, H3778, H3779, G4680

Forms Found in the English ULB:

educated men, wise men

womb

Related Ideas:

pregnant

Definition:

The term "womb" refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. A more modern term for womb is "uterus." Some languages use a word like "belly" to refer to a woman's womb or uterus. Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable. A woman is pregnant" if she has a baby growing her her womb."

Picture showing location of a Womb:

Bible References:

Genesis 25:23 Genesis 25:24-26 Genesis 38:27-28 Genesis 49:25 Luke 02:21 Luke 11:27 Luke 23:29 Matthew 19:12

Word Data:

Strong's: H990, H2030, H4578, H7356, H7358, G1064, G2836, G3388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pregnant, womb, wombs

word

Definition:

A "word" refers to something that someone has said. In the Bible, it almost always refers to an entire message, not just one word.

An example of this is when the angel told Zechariah, "You did not believe my words," which means, "You did not believe what I said." Sometimes "word" refers to speech in general, such as "powerful in word and deed" which means "powerful in speech and behavior." Often in the Bible "the word" refers to everything God has said or commanded, as in "the word of God" or "the word of truth." A very special use of this term is when Jesus is called "the Word." For these last two meanings, see [word of God](#)

Translation Suggestions:

Different ways of translating "word" or "words" include "teaching" or "message" or "news" or "a saying" or "what was said."

(See also: [word of God](#))

Bible References:

2 Timothy 04:02 Acts 08:04 Colossians 04:03 James 01:18 Jeremiah 27:04 John 01:03 John 01:14 Luke 08:15 Matthew 02:08 Matthew 07:27

Word Data:

Strong's: H561, H562, H565, H1697, H1703, H2656, H2706, H4405, H4406, H7878, H8052, G518, G1024, G1310, G3054, G3055, G3056, G4086, G4487, G5023, G5537, G5542

Forms Found in the English ULB:

word, words, message, messages

work

Related Ideas:

act, deed, fellow worker

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "work," "deed," and "act" are used to refer generally to things that God or people do.

God's "works" and the "work of his hands" are expressions that refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place. The terms "deeds" and "acts" are also used to refer to God's miracles in expressions such as "mighty acts" or "marvelous deeds." The Holy Spirit empowers believers to do good works, which are also called "good fruit." The term "work" can also refer to "service" or "ministry." People are not saved by their good works; they are saved through faith in Jesus. The term "fellow worker" means someone who does a ministry along with someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

Other ways to translate "works" or "deeds" could be "actions" or "things that are done." When referring to God's "works" or "deeds" and the "work of his hands," these expressions could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "amazing things he does." The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "the amazing things that God does" or "everything God has accomplished." The expression "your work in the Lord" could also be translated as "what you do for the Lord." The expression "examine your own work" could also be translated as "make sure what you are doing is God's will" or "make sure that what you are doing pleases God." The expression "the work of the Holy Spirit" could be translated as "the empowering of the Holy Spirit" or "the ministry of the Holy Spirit" or "the things that the Holy Spirit does."

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#))

Bible References:

1 John 03:12 Acts 02:8-11 Daniel 04:37 Exodus 34:10-11 Galatians 02:15-16 James 02:17 Matthew 16:27-28 Micah 02:07 Romans 03:28 Titus 03:4-5

Word Data:

Strong's: H1576, H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4639, H4659, H5673, H5949, H5998, H6213, H6466, H6468, G1754, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act, action, actions, acts, deed, deeds, fellow worker, fellow workers, work, works

worship

Related Ideas:

worshiper

Definition:

To "worship" means to honor, praise and obey someone, especially God.

When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar. Often people bow down when they worship someone. Some people worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

The term "worship" could be translated as "bow down to" or "honor and serve" or "honor and obey." In some contexts, it could also be translated as "humbly praise" or "give honor and praise."

(See also: [sacrifice](#), [praise](#), [honor](#))

Bible References:

Colossians 02:18-19 Deuteronomy 29:18 Exodus 03:11-12 Luke 04:07 Matthew 02:02 Matthew 02:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H5457, H5647, H7812, G1391, G2151, G2152, G2323, G2356, G2999, G3000, G3008, H3372, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

worship, worshiped, worshiper's, worshipers, worshipping, worships

wrath

Related Ideas:

furious, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. It especially refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.

In the Bible, "wrath" usually refers to God's anger toward those who sin against him. The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin. God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger." When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage. God's wrath is just and holy.

(See also: [judge](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

1 Thessalonians 01:8-10 1 Timothy 02:8-10 Luke 03:7 Luke 21:23 Matthew 03:07 Revelation 14:10 Romans 01:18 Romans 05:09

Word Data:

Strong's: H639, H2194, H2195, H2197, H2534, H2740, H3707, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7267, G2205, G2372, G3709

Forms Found in the English ULB:

furious, fury, wrath

wrong

Related Ideas:

defraud, hurt, mistreat, wrongdoer, wrongdoing

Definition:

To "wrong" someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

Wrongdoing is the act of doing what is wrong. It can also refer to a behavior that is wrong. The term "defraud" means to illegally take money from someone by lying to them. Another word for this is "cheat." The term "hurt" is more general and means to "cause someone harm in some way." It often has the meaning of "physically injure." The term "mistreat" means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person. Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as "do wrong to" or, "treat unjustly" or "cause harm to" or treat in a harmful way" or "injure."

Bible References:

Acts 07:26 Exodus 22:21 Genesis 16:05 Luke 06:28 Matthew 20:13-14 Psalms 071:13

Word Data:

Strong's: H205, H816, H2248, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4347, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H5932, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, H8604, G91, G92, G93, G264, G824, G983, G984, G1536, G1651, G1727, G1908, G2556, G2559, G2607, G3076, G3077, G3762, G4122, G4550, G5195, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defraud, hurt, hurting, hurts, mistreat, mistreated, wrong, wrongdoer, wrongdoing, wronged, wrongfully, wronging, wrongs

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term "year" in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into 12 months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun. In both calendar systems a year has 12 months. But an extra 13th month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is 11 days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other. In the Bible, the term "year" is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, "the year of Yahweh" or "in the year of drought" or "the favorable year of the Lord." In these contexts, "year" could be translated as "time" or "season" or "time period."

(See also: [month](#))

Bible References:

2 Kings 23:31 Acts 19:8-10 Daniel 08:01 Exodus 12:02

Word Data:

Strong's: H7620, H8140, H8141, G1763, G2094

Forms Found in the English ULB:

year, years

yeast

Related Ideas:

leaven, unleavened

Definition:

"Leaven" is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. "Yeast" is a specific kind of leaven.

In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as "yeast," which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough. In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch. When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn't have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.

The ideas of "leaven" and "yeast" can also be used in figurative ways.

The terms "leaven" and "yeast" are used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person's life or how sin can influence other people. They can also refer to false teaching which can spread to many people and influences them. They are also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God's kingdom spreads from person to person.

Translation Suggestions

This could be translated as "leaven" or "substance that causes dough to rise" or "expanding agent." The word "rise" could be expressed as "expand" or "get bigger" or "puff up." If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means, "leavening," this would be the best term to use.

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Passover](#), [unleavened bread](#))

Bible References:

Exodus 12:08 Galatians 05:9-10 Luke 12:1 Luke 13:21 Matthew 13:33 Matthew 16:08

Word Data:

Strong's: H2556, H2557, H4682, H7603, G106, G2219, G2220

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leaven, leavened, leavens, unleavened, yeast
